



# NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2 PROSPECTUS

**Prospectus for the issue**

of NAB Capital Notes 2 to raise \$1.35 billion with the ability to raise more or less.

This investment is riskier than a bank deposit. The securities are not call deposits or term deposits with NAB and may not be suitable for all investors.

**Issuer**

National Australia Bank Limited  
ABN 12 004 044 937

**Arranger**

National Australia Bank Limited

**Joint Lead Managers**

National Australia Bank Limited  
Deutsche Bank  
Evans & Partners  
J.P. Morgan  
Morgans  
Westpac Institutional Bank

**Co-Managers**

JBWere Limited  
Bell Potter Securities Limited  
Macquarie Equities Limited  
Ord Minnett Limited



# IMPORTANT NOTICES

## About this Prospectus

This Prospectus relates to the offer by National Australia Bank Limited ABN 12 004 044 937 of NAB Capital Notes 2 to raise \$1.35 billion, with the ability to raise more or less.

This Prospectus is dated 8 June 2016 and a copy of this Prospectus was lodged with ASIC on that date. This is a replacement Prospectus, which replaces the prospectus dated 31 May 2016 and lodged with ASIC on that date (“**Original Prospectus**”). This Prospectus expires on the date which is 13 months after the date of the Original Prospectus and no NAB Capital Notes 2 will be issued on the basis of this Prospectus after that date.

Neither ASIC nor ASX take any responsibility for the contents of this Prospectus or the Offer.

## Exposure Period

Under the Corporations Act, NAB was prohibited from processing Applications in the seven day period after 31 May 2016, being the date on which the Original Prospectus was lodged with ASIC.

This period is referred to as the Exposure Period. The purpose of the Exposure Period is to enable the Prospectus to be examined by market participants before the raising of funds. Applications received during the Exposure Period were not processed during the Exposure Period. No preference will be conferred on Applications received during the Exposure Period.

**NAB Capital Notes 2 are not deposit liabilities of NAB, are not Protected Accounts or any other accounts with NAB and are not insured or guaranteed by any government, government agency or compensation scheme of the Commonwealth of Australia or any other jurisdiction, by any member of the Group or by any other party.**

**This investment is riskier than a bank deposit. NAB Capital Notes 2 are complex and may not be suitable for all investors.**

NAB Capital Notes 2 are issued by NAB under the Terms and Holders have no claim on NAB except as provided in those Terms.

## Key risks

Investment products such as NAB Capital Notes 2 are subject to risks which could affect their performance, including Distribution Rate risk and market price fluctuation. These risks could result in the loss of your investment and any associated income. NAB does not warrant or guarantee the future performance of NAB or the investment performance of NAB Capital Notes 2 (including the market price).

NAB must immediately Convert all or, in some cases, some NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares if a Loss Absorption Event occurs. A Loss Absorption Event may occur where NAB encounters severe financial difficulty. In the event of a Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event, depending on the market price of Ordinary Shares at the relevant time, Holders are likely to receive Ordinary Shares that are worth significantly less than \$101 for each NAB Capital Note 2 they hold and may lose a significant amount of the money they invested in NAB Capital Notes 2 as a consequence. Following Conversion there is no certainty as to the future value of the Ordinary Shares. If NAB Capital Notes 2 are not Converted at that time they will be Written Off and you will lose your money. A Conversion or Write Off following a Loss Absorption Event is not subject to any conditions and you will not be given any choice if that happens.

Information about the key risks of investing in NAB Capital Notes 2 is detailed in Section 1.2 “Key Risks of NAB Capital Notes 2” and in Section 6 “Key Risks of NAB Capital Notes 2”.

## ASX quotation

NAB has applied for NAB Capital Notes 2 to be quoted on ASX.

## Financial information and forward-looking statements

Section 5 sets out financial information in relation to NAB. The basis of preparation of that information is set out in Section 5. All financial amounts contained in this Prospectus are expressed in Australian dollars and rounded to the nearest million unless otherwise stated. Any discrepancies between totals and sums of components in tables contained in this Prospectus are due to rounding.

This Prospectus contains forward-looking statements which are identified by words such as “may”, “could”, “believe”, “estimate”, “expect”, “intend”, “plan”, “project”, “anticipate”, “likely”, “will”, “should” and other similar words that involve risks and uncertainties.

Any forward-looking statements are subject to various risk factors that could cause actual circumstances or outcomes to differ materially from the circumstances or outcomes expressed, implied or anticipated in these statements. Forward-looking statements should be read in conjunction with the risk factors as set out in Section 6, and other information in this Prospectus.

## No representations other than in this Prospectus

No person is authorised to provide any information or to make any representation in connection with the Offer that is not contained in this Prospectus. Any information or representation not contained in this Prospectus must not be relied upon as having been authorised by NAB.

None of the Joint Lead Managers, Co-Managers or the Registrar has made any statement that is included in this Prospectus or any statement on which a statement made in this Prospectus is based. Each of those parties expressly disclaims all liability



in respect of, makes no representations regarding, and takes no responsibility for, any statements in, or omissions from, this Prospectus.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this Prospectus, while subject to change from time to time, is current as at the date of this Prospectus.

### **This Prospectus does not provide financial product or investment advice – You should seek your own professional investment advice**

The information provided in this Prospectus is not investment advice and has been prepared without taking into account your investment objectives, financial situation or particular needs (including financial and taxation issues). It is important that you read this Prospectus in full before deciding to invest in NAB Capital Notes 2 and consider the risks that could affect the performance of NAB Capital Notes 2.

If you have any questions, you should seek advice from your financial adviser or other professional adviser before deciding to invest in NAB Capital Notes 2.

### **Defined words and expressions**

Some words and expressions used in this Prospectus have defined meanings. These words and expressions are capitalised and are defined in Appendix B “Glossary” or if not there, in Appendix A “Terms” of NAB Capital Notes 2.

If there is any inconsistency between the description of the terms of NAB Capital Notes 2 in the Prospectus and in the Terms, the Terms prevail.

A reference to \$ or cents in this Prospectus is a reference to Australian currency. Unless otherwise specified, a reference to time in this Prospectus is a reference to Melbourne, Victoria, Australia time.

### **Diagrams**

The diagrams used in this Prospectus are illustrative only. They may not necessarily be shown to scale. The diagrams are based on information which is current as at the date shown.

### **Obtaining a Prospectus and Application Form**

Paper copies of this Prospectus and an Application Form can be obtained free of charge during the Offer Period by calling the NAB Information Line on 1300 367 647 (within Australia) or on +61 3 9415 4299 (International) (Monday to Friday 8.00am – 7.30pm AEST), during the Offer Period. This Prospectus and an Application Form can also be obtained electronically from [www.nab.com.au/ncn2offer](http://www.nab.com.au/ncn2offer)

### **Electronic access to Prospectus**

The following conditions apply if this Prospectus is accessed electronically:

- you must download the entire Prospectus;
- your Application will only be considered where you have applied on an Application Form that was attached to or accompanied by a copy of the Prospectus; and
- the Prospectus is available electronically to you only if you are accessing and downloading or printing the electronic copy of the Prospectus in Australia.

### **Questions about the Offer**

**If you have any questions about NAB Capital Notes 2 or the Offer, you should seek advice from your financial adviser or other professional adviser. You can also call the NAB Information Line on 1300 367 647 (within Australia) or on +61 3 9415 4299 (International) (Monday to Friday 8.00am – 7.30pm AEST) (with an Interactive Voice Response Facility also available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week) during the Offer Period, and for a week following.**

### **Restrictions on foreign jurisdictions**

This Prospectus does not constitute an offer in any place in which, or to any person to whom, it would not be lawful to make such an offer.

The distribution of this Prospectus in jurisdictions outside Australia may be restricted by law and persons who come into possession of this Prospectus should seek advice on and observe any of these restrictions. Failure to comply with these restrictions may violate securities laws. Applicants who are resident in countries other than Australia should consult their professional advisers as to whether any governmental or other consents are required or whether any other formalities need to be considered and followed.

In particular, NAB Capital Notes 2 have not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (“**Securities Act**”) or the securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction of the United States and may not be offered, sold or resold in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any “U.S. person” (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) unless the NAB Capital Notes 2 are registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act is available. Neither this Prospectus nor any Application Form or other materials relating to the Offer may be distributed in the United States.

### **Collecting your personal information**

If you apply for NAB Capital Notes 2, NAB (or the Registrar as NAB’s agent) will collect and hold your personal information. See Section 9.8 “Personal information” on how NAB (as well as its subsidiaries and third party suppliers) collect, use and disclose your personal information.

# KEY DATES\*

Record Date for Securityholder Offer	26 May 2016
Announcement of the Offer	31 May 2016
Lodgement of Original Prospectus with ASIC	31 May 2016
Bookbuild and announcement of Margin	3 June 2016
Lodgement of replacement Prospectus with ASIC	8 June 2016
Offer Opened	8 June 2016
Securityholder Offer Closes	30 June 2016
Broker Firm and Institutional Offers Close	6 July 2016
Issue of NAB Capital Notes 2	7 July 2016
Commencement of deferred settlement trading	8 July 2016
Despatch of Holding Statements	from 8 July 2016 <sup>1</sup>
Commencement of trading on normal settlement basis	12 July 2016

First Distribution Payment Date	7 October 2016
Optional Conversion / Redemption / Resale Date <sup>2</sup>	7 July 2022
Mandatory Conversion Date <sup>3</sup>	8 July 2024

<sup>1</sup> Expected to be completed by 11 July 2016.

<sup>2</sup> With APRA's prior written approval, NAB may elect to Convert, Redeem or Resell NAB Capital Notes 2 on 7 July 2022. Holders should not expect that APRA's approval will be given for any optional Conversion, Redemption or Resale. This date assumes the Issue Date is 7 July 2016.

<sup>3</sup> NAB Capital Notes 2 will Convert into Ordinary Shares on 8 July 2024 (subject to the Mandatory Conversion Conditions being satisfied and only if, prior to that date, NAB Capital Notes 2 have not been Converted, Redeemed or Resold with APRA's prior written approval, or Written Off). This date assumes the Issue Date is 7 July 2016.

\*These dates are indicative only and may change without notice.

NAB may vary the timetable, including extending any Closing Date, closing the Offer early without notice or accepting late Applications, whether generally or in particular cases, or withdrawing the Offer at any time before NAB Capital Notes 2 are issued, at their discretion.

You are encouraged to apply as soon as possible after the Opening Date.

# HOW TO APPLY FOR NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

## 1. Read the Prospectus

**It is important that you read and consider the Prospectus in full before making an Application.**

You should have particular regard to the:

- Investment Overview in Section 1 and About NAB Capital Notes 2 in Section 2;
- Key risks of NAB Capital Notes 2 in Section 6; and
- Terms of NAB Capital Notes 2 in Appendix A.

You should carefully consider the risks and other information in the Prospectus in light of your investment objectives, financial situation and particular needs (including financial and taxation issues).

NAB Capital Notes 2 do not constitute deposit liabilities of NAB, are not Protected Accounts for the purposes of the Banking Act or any other accounts with NAB and are not guaranteed or insured by any government, government agency or compensation scheme of the Commonwealth of Australia or any other jurisdiction, by any member of the Group or by any other party.

## 2. Speak to your professional adviser and consider ASIC guidance for retail investors

**If you are unsure whether to apply for NAB Capital Notes 2, you should speak to your professional adviser about the Offer.**

ASIC has published guidance which may be relevant to your consideration of whether to invest in NAB Capital Notes 2 – namely, information for retail investors who are considering investing in hybrid securities. You can find this guidance by searching “hybrid securities” at [www.moneysmart.gov.au/investing](http://www.moneysmart.gov.au/investing). ASIC’s guidance includes a series of questions you may wish to ask yourself, and a short quiz you can complete, to check your understanding of how hybrids work, their features and the risks of investing in them.

## 3. Complete and submit an Application Form

**If you wish to apply, you must complete and submit an Application Form before the Closing Date.**

Please see Section 3 of this Prospectus and the Application Form for complete information on the Application process.

Applications must be for a minimum of 50 NAB Capital Notes 2 (\$5,000). If your Application is for more than 50 NAB Capital Notes 2, then you must apply in incremental multiples of 10 NAB Capital Notes 2 – that is, for incremental multiples of \$1,000.

If you are applying under the Securityholder Offer, your application must be received by 30 June 2016. If you are applying under the Broker Firm or Institutional Offers, your application must be received by 6 July 2016.

Applications under the Securityholder Offer must be made either online at [www.nab.com.au/ncn2offer](http://www.nab.com.au/ncn2offer) or by lodging a completed Application Form with the Registry. Applications will not be accepted at NAB’s registered office or any other NAB office or branch.

# CONTENTS

Important Notices	
Key Dates	4
How to Apply for NAB Capital Notes 2	5
<b>Section One:</b> Investment Overview	7
<b>Section Two:</b> About NAB Capital Notes 2	17
<b>Section Three:</b> Applying for NAB Capital Notes 2	45
<b>Section Four:</b> Overview of NAB	50
<b>Section Five:</b> Financial Information	53
<b>Section Six:</b> Key Risks of NAB Capital Notes 2	61
<b>Section Seven:</b> Australian Taxation Summary	79
<b>Section Eight:</b> Key People, Interests and Benefits	84
<b>Section Nine:</b> Other Information	93
<b>Appendix A:</b> Terms of NAB Capital Notes 2	98
<b>Appendix B:</b> Glossary	123
Corporate Directory	135

## SECTION ONE

# INVESTMENT OVERVIEW

# SECTION ONE: INVESTMENT OVERVIEW

This section provides a summary of the key features and risks of NAB Capital Notes 2 and the Offer. You should read the Prospectus in full before deciding to apply for NAB Capital Notes 2.

## 1.1 Key features of the Offer and NAB Capital Notes 2

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Issuer</b>	National Australia Bank Limited (“NAB”)  The Group is a major financial services organisation in Australia and New Zealand with around 10 million customers and 35,000 employees, operating more than 1,000 retail branches and business banking centres. Its operations are primarily based in its core markets of Australia and New Zealand, but it also has a presence in Asia, the UK and the US.  NAB is a public limited company, incorporated on June 23, 1893 in Australia, which is NAB’s main domicile. NAB’s registered office address is Level 1, 800 Bourke Street, Docklands, Victoria 3008, Australia.	Section 4
<b>Offer Size</b>	\$1.35 billion, with the ability to raise more or less.	
<b>Use of proceeds</b>	The net proceeds of the Offer will be used for general corporate purposes. APRA has provided confirmation that NAB Capital Notes 2, once issued, will qualify as Additional Tier 1 Capital for the purposes of NAB’s regulatory capital requirements.	
<b>Type of security</b>	Convertible notes directly issued by NAB which are not guaranteed or secured. NAB Capital Notes 2 are not deposit liabilities of NAB and are not Protected Accounts for the purposes of the Banking Act.	
<b>Face Value</b>	\$100 per NAB Capital Note 2	
<b>Term</b>	Perpetual. NAB Capital Notes 2 do not have a fixed maturity date.  However, NAB must Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares on the Mandatory Conversion Date (8 July 2024) (subject to the Mandatory Conversion Conditions being satisfied). NAB must also Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares if another entity acquires NAB, subject to certain conditions.  In addition, with APRA’s prior written approval, NAB may elect to Convert, Redeem or Resell NAB Capital Notes 2 on 7 July 2022, or earlier following the occurrence of certain events.	Sections 2.2 – 2.7



Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Distributions</b>	<p>NAB Capital Notes 2 are scheduled to pay quarterly, floating rate Distributions in arrears in cash until all NAB Capital Notes 2 are Converted, Redeemed or Written Off.</p> <p>The Distribution Rate is calculated in accordance with the following formula:</p> <p><b>Distribution Rate = (Bank Bill Rate + Margin) × (1 – Tax Rate)</b></p> <p>Where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Margin is 4.95% as determined under the Bookbuild. The Margin will not change for the term of the NAB Capital Notes 2.</li> <li>• Tax Rate is the Australian corporate tax rate applicable to the franking account of NAB on the relevant Distribution Payment Date.</li> </ul> <p>A Distribution will only be paid if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Directors resolve to pay it; and</li> <li>• A Payment Condition does not exist on the Distribution Payment Date.</li> </ul> <p>This means a Distribution may not be paid.</p> <p>The Distribution Payment Dates are scheduled to be 7 January, 7 April, 7 July and 7 October.</p> <p>The first Distribution is expected to be paid on 7 October 2016. Distributions paid on NAB Capital Notes 2 are expected to be fully franked. However, Holders should be aware that franking is not guaranteed.</p> <p>Distributions are non-cumulative, which means that unpaid Distributions do not add up or accumulate. Holders will not have any right to compensation if NAB does not pay Distributions. Failure to pay a Distribution when scheduled will not constitute an event of default.</p> <p>If a Distribution is not paid in full on a Distribution Payment Date, subject to certain exceptions NAB cannot declare, determine to pay, or pay dividends on its Ordinary Shares, or buy-back or reduce capital on any of its Ordinary Shares, until the next Distribution Payment Date. However, if the Distribution is paid in full within 3 Business Days of the Distribution Payment Date, this restriction will no longer apply.</p>	Section 2.1
<b>Mandatory Conversion on Mandatory Conversion Date</b>	<p>On the first to occur of 8 July 2024, and the first Distribution Payment Date after that date, on which the Mandatory Conversion Conditions are satisfied, NAB must Convert all (but not some) NAB Capital Notes 2 on issue at that date into Ordinary Shares.</p> <p>Details of the Mandatory Conversion Conditions are set out in Section 2.3 of this Prospectus and in the Terms.</p>	Section 2.3

# SECTION ONE:

## INVESTMENT OVERVIEW

### 1.1 Key features of the Offer and NAB Capital Notes 2

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Conversion conditions / What Holders receive on Conversion</b>	<p>The Conversion conditions are designed to ensure that upon a Conversion (other than following a Loss Absorption Event) Holders receive approximately \$101 worth of Ordinary Shares for each NAB Capital Note 2 they hold, and that the Ordinary Shares they receive following the Conversion are capable of being sold on the ASX.</p> <p>The number of Ordinary Shares that Holders will receive on a Conversion will not be greater than the Maximum Conversion Number.</p>	Sections 2.3, 2.4, 2.6 and 2.7
<b>Optional Conversion, Redemption or Resale</b>	<p><i>Optional Conversion</i></p> <p>With the prior written approval of APRA, NAB may elect to Convert all or some NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares on 7 July 2022.</p> <p>Conditions apply to any Conversion in these circumstances. Details are set out in Section 2.4 of this Prospectus and in the Terms.</p> <p><i>Optional Redemption or Resale</i></p> <p>NAB may also, with the prior written approval of APRA, elect to Redeem or Resell all or some NAB Capital Notes 2 for the Face Value (\$100) in cash on 7 July 2022.</p> <p>There are restrictions on NAB's ability to Redeem or Resell NAB Capital Notes 2 on 7 July 2022. Details are set out in Section 2.5 of this Prospectus and in the Terms.</p> <p><i>Date of optional Conversion, Redemption or Resale</i></p> <p>In order to be eligible as Additional Tier 1 Capital, NAB cannot have the right to redeem or resell NAB Capital Notes 2 earlier than the fifth anniversary of the Issue Date or later than two years before the first scheduled Mandatory Conversion Date.</p> <p>Accordingly, the date for a Conversion, Redemption or Resale at NAB's election (and with APRA's prior written approval) is 7 July 2022.</p> <p>Holders should not expect that APRA's approval, if requested, will be given for an optional Conversion, Redemption or Resale.</p>	<p>Section 2.4</p> <p>Section 2.5</p>

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Conversion, Redemption or Resale in other circumstances</b>	<p>With the prior written approval of APRA, NAB has the option to Convert, Redeem or Resell all or some NAB Capital Notes 2 following the occurrence of a Tax Event or Regulatory Event. NAB also has the option to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 following a Potential Acquisition Event. Holders should not expect that APRA's approval will be given in these circumstances. For any Conversion, Redemption or Resale on these grounds which occurs on a day that is not a scheduled quarterly Distribution Payment Date, Holders of NAB Capital Notes 2 which are being Converted, Redeemed or Resold will also receive a Distribution in respect of these NAB Capital Notes 2 for the period from (and including) the immediately preceding Distribution Payment Date to (but not including) the date on which the Conversion, Redemption or Resale occurs (provided the conditions to payment are met, including the Directors resolving to pay the Distribution).</p> <p>Conditions also apply to any Conversion, Redemption or Resale in these circumstances. Details are set out in Sections 2.4 and 2.5 of this Prospectus and in the Terms.</p>	Sections 2.4 and 2.5
<b>Mandatory Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event or Acquisition Event</b>	<p>NAB must convert a number of NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares (or, in the case of an Acquisition Event, all NAB Capital Notes 2) in the following circumstances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if an Acquisition Event occurs; or</li> <li>• if a Loss Absorption Event occurs.</li> </ul> <p>A Conversion following an Acquisition Event is subject to conditions being met – see Section 2.6.</p> <p>A Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event is not subject to any conditions.</p> <p>A Loss Absorption Event may occur where NAB encounters severe financial difficulty. In the event of a Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event, depending on the market price of Ordinary Shares at the relevant time, Holders are likely to receive Ordinary Shares that are worth significantly less than \$101 for each NAB Capital Note 2 they hold and may lose a significant amount of the money they invested in NAB Capital Notes 2 as a consequence. Following Conversion there is no certainty as to the future value of the Ordinary Shares. If NAB Capital Notes 2 are not Converted at that time they will be Written Off. The consequences of a Write Off are set out in Section 2.7 of this Prospectus and in the Terms.</p>	Sections 2.6 and 2.7
<b>Holders have no right to a return of capital</b>	<p>Holders will have no right to require NAB to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares, or to Redeem or Resell NAB Capital Notes 2.</p> <p>Holders should be aware that NAB Capital Notes 2 do not have a fixed maturity date and that the mandatory conversion events under the Terms are subject to conditions which may never be met or contingencies which may never occur. Accordingly, if NAB Capital Notes 2 are not Converted, Written Off, Redeemed or Resold in accordance with the Terms, they could remain on issue indefinitely. It is expected that NAB Capital Notes 2 will be quoted on the ASX, and that Holders will be able to buy and sell NAB Capital Notes 2 on the ASX at the prevailing market price.</p>	

# SECTION ONE: INVESTMENT OVERVIEW

**Table 1: Summary of certain events that may occur during the life of NAB Capital Notes 2**

The table below summarises certain events that may occur during the life of NAB Capital Notes 2, and what Holders may receive upon the occurrence of such events. The events are dependent on factors including share price, the occurrence of contingencies and in some cases election by NAB and, accordingly, may not occur.

	When?	Is APRA approval required?#	Do conditions apply?	What value will a Holder receive?	In what form will that value be provided to Holders?
<b>Mandatory Conversion</b>	On 8 July 2024 or the first Distribution Payment Date after that date on which the Mandatory Conversion Conditions are satisfied	No	Yes	Approximately \$101**	Variable number of Ordinary Shares
<b>Optional Conversion</b>	On 7 July 2022	Yes	Yes	Approximately \$101**	Variable number of Ordinary Shares
<b>Optional Redemption or Resale</b>	On 7 July 2022	Yes	Yes	\$100 (Face Value)	Cash
<b>Conversion in other circumstances</b>	If a Tax Event, Regulatory Event or Potential Acquisition Event occurs	Yes	Yes	Approximately \$101**†	Variable number of Ordinary Shares
	If an Acquisition Event occurs	No	Yes	Approximately \$101**†	Variable number of Ordinary Shares
	If a Loss Absorption Event occurs	No	No	Depending on the market price of Ordinary Shares, likely to receive significantly less than \$101 and may lose a significant amount of the money they invested in NAB Capital Notes 2 as a consequence	Variable number of Ordinary Shares  If NAB Capital Notes 2 are not Converted for any reason into Ordinary Shares within the required time, NAB Capital Notes 2 will be Written Off^
<b>Redemption / Resale in other circumstances</b>	If a Tax Event or Regulatory Event occurs	Yes	Yes	\$100 (Face Value)†	Cash

# Holders should not expect that APRA approval will be given if requested.

\* On the basis of the Conversion calculations (the value of Ordinary Shares received on Conversion may be worth more or less than \$101). The number of Ordinary Shares that Holders will receive will not be greater than the Maximum Conversion Number.


† If a Conversion (other than on account of a Loss Absorption Event), Redemption or Resale occurs on a day that is not a scheduled quarterly Distribution Payment Date, Holders of NAB Capital Notes 2 which are being Converted, Redeemed or Resold will also receive a Distribution in respect of these NAB Capital Notes 2 for the period from (and including) the immediately preceding Distribution Payment Date to (but not including) the date on which the Conversion, Redemption or Resale occurs (provided the conditions to payment are met, including the Directors resolving to pay the Distribution).

^ If a NAB Capital Note 2 is Written Off, all rights (including to Distributions) in respect of that NAB Capital Note 2 will be terminated, and the Holder will not have their capital repaid.

= Based on a Face Value of \$100 and with the benefit of a 1% discount.

<b>Ranking</b>	In a winding up of NAB, NAB Capital Notes 2 rank ahead of Ordinary Shares, equally amongst themselves, equally with Equal Ranking Instruments and junior to Senior Creditors (which includes depositors), as shown in Table 2. However, the amount of any return in a winding up will be adversely affected if a Loss Absorption Event has occurred.
----------------	--

**Table 2: Illustration of ranking on winding up**

		Examples	Examples of existing NAB obligations and securities <sup>1</sup>
<b>Higher ranking</b>			
	<b>Senior obligations</b>	Liabilities preferred by law and secured debt	Liabilities in Australia in relation to Protected Accounts under the Banking Act (generally, savings accounts and term deposits) and other liabilities mandatorily preferred by law including employee entitlements, liabilities to secured creditors and in respect of covered bonds
		Unsubordinated unsecured debt	Bonds and notes, trade and general creditors
		Term subordinated unsecured debt issued before 1 January 2013	NAB Subordinated Notes and other dated subordinated unsecured debt obligations issued before 1 January 2013
		Term subordinated unsecured debt issued after 1 January 2013 and perpetual subordinated unsecured debt	Tier 2 Capital Securities
	<b>Equal ranking obligations</b>	Preference shares and other equally ranked instruments	<b>NAB Capital Notes 2<sup>2</sup></b> , and any securities expressed to rank equally with NAB Capital Notes 2, which include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NAB Capital Notes.</li> <li>• NAB CPS II.</li> <li>• NAB CPS.</li> <li>• The 2009 Capital Notes.</li> <li>• The preference shares which may be issued under the TPS, AUD NCIs and EUR NCIs (if issued).</li> <li>• The preference shares comprised in the National Income Securities.</li> </ul>
	<b>Lower ranking obligations</b>	Ordinary shares	Ordinary Shares
<b>Lower ranking</b>			

<sup>1</sup> This is a very simplified capital structure of NAB and does not include every type of security or other obligation issued by NAB. NAB has the right to issue further debt, deposits or other obligations or securities of any kind at any time. NAB Capital Notes 2 do not limit the amount of senior debt, deposits or other obligations or securities that may be incurred or issued by NAB at any time.

<sup>2</sup> If a Write Off of a NAB Capital Note 2 occurs following a Loss Absorption Event, the rights of Holders to distributions and returns of capital in respect of that NAB Capital Note 2 will be terminated, the NAB Capital Note 2 will not be Converted, Redeemed or Resold on any subsequent date and the Holder will not have their capital repaid. If a NAB Capital Note 2 is Converted, the Ordinary Shares a Holder receives on Conversion will rank equally with other Ordinary Shares in a winding up of NAB.



# SECTION ONE:

## INVESTMENT OVERVIEW

### 1.2 Key risks of NAB Capital Notes 2

You should read Section 6 “Key Risks of NAB Capital Notes 2” in full before deciding to invest. The key risks outlined in that section include risks associated with an investment in NAB Capital Notes 2 and an investment in NAB. Some of these risks are summarised below.

#### 1.2.1 Key risks associated with an investment in NAB Capital Notes 2

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>NAB Capital Notes 2 are not deposit liabilities or Protected Accounts</b>	NAB Capital Notes 2 do not constitute deposit liabilities of NAB, are not Protected Accounts for the purposes of the Banking Act or any other accounts with NAB and are not guaranteed or insured by any person.	Section 6.1.1
<b>Distributions may not be paid</b>	<p>There is a risk that Distributions will not be paid, including where the Directors do not resolve to pay a Distribution or where a Payment Condition exists on the Distribution Payment Date.</p> <p>As Distributions are non-cumulative, if a Distribution is not paid then NAB has no liability to pay that Distribution and Holders have no claim or entitlement in respect of such non-payment. Failure to pay a Distribution when scheduled will not constitute an event of default.</p>	Section 6.1.2
<b>The Distribution Rate will fluctuate</b>	The Distribution Rate will fluctuate up and down. There is a risk that the return on NAB Capital Notes 2 may become less attractive compared to returns on other investments.	Section 6.1.3
<b>Market price of NAB Capital Notes 2</b>	The market price of NAB Capital Notes 2 may fluctuate up or down and there is no guarantee NAB Capital Notes 2 will trade at or above their Face Value. The price at which NAB Capital Notes 2 trade may, for example, be affected by how the Distribution Rate of NAB Capital Notes 2 compares to that of other comparable instruments.	Section 6.1.4
<b>Liquidity of NAB Capital Notes 2</b>	The liquidity of NAB Capital Notes 2 may be low, which means that, at certain times, you may be unable to sell your NAB Capital Notes 2 at an acceptable price, if at all.	Section 6.1.5
<b>Liquidity and price of Ordinary Shares</b>	<p>Where NAB Capital Notes 2 are Converted, the market for Ordinary Shares may be less liquid than that for comparable securities issued by other entities at the time of Conversion, or there may be no liquid market at that time.</p> <p>The market price of Ordinary Shares will fluctuate due to various factors, including investor perceptions, domestic and worldwide economic conditions, NAB’s financial performance and position and transactions affecting the share capital of NAB. As a result, the value of any Ordinary Shares received by Holders upon Conversion may be greater than or less than anticipated when they are issued or thereafter.</p> <p>The market price of Ordinary Shares is also relevant to determining whether Conversion will occur (except for Conversions on account of a Loss Absorption Event) and the number of Ordinary Shares you will receive. Depending on the market price of Ordinary Shares at the relevant time, Conversion may not occur.</p> <p>See on page 15 the heading “Conversion or Write Off following Loss Absorption Event” and Section 6 for further information on the Conversion or Write Off of NAB Capital Notes 2 following a Loss Absorption Event.</p>	Sections 6.1.4, 6.1.5, 6.1.6 and 6.1.9

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>NAB Capital Notes 2 are perpetual and may not Convert</b>	<p>NAB Capital Notes 2 have no fixed maturity date but will Convert into Ordinary Shares on 8 July 2024 if the Mandatory Conversion Conditions are satisfied. If these conditions are not met on 8 July 2024, Conversion will occur on the first Distribution Payment Date on which they are satisfied.</p> <p>If the Mandatory Conversion Conditions are never satisfied, there is a risk that NAB Capital Notes 2 may never Convert.</p>	Section 6.1.9
<b>Holders have no right to request early redemption</b>	Holders have no right to request that their NAB Capital Notes 2 be redeemed. Absent a Conversion, Redemption or Resale, in order to realise their investment, Holders would have to sell their NAB Capital Notes 2 on the ASX at the prevailing market price. That price may be less than the Face Value, and there may be no liquid market in NAB Capital Notes 2 (see Sections 6.1.4 and 6.1.5).	Section 6.1.11
<b>NAB has certain early Conversion, Redemption and Resale rights</b>	<p>Subject to the prior written approval of APRA and certain conditions being met, NAB has the right to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Convert, Redeem or Resell NAB Capital Notes 2 on 7 July 2022, or because of a Tax Event or a Regulatory Event; and</li> <li>b) Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 because of a Potential Acquisition Event.</li> </ul> <p>Holders should not expect that APRA's approval, if requested, will be given for any Conversion, Redemption or Resale of NAB Capital Notes 2.</p>	Sections 6.1.11 – 6.1.12
<b>Conversion or Write Off following Loss Absorption Event</b>	<p>If Conversion occurs following a Loss Absorption Event, depending on the market price of the Ordinary Shares at that time Holders are likely to receive significantly less than \$101 worth of Ordinary Shares per NAB Capital Note 2 and may lose a significant amount of the money they invested in NAB Capital Notes 2 as a consequence. In cases where NAB Capital Notes 2 are not Converted for any reason (within five days after the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date), NAB Capital Notes 2 will be Written Off (with effect on and from the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date).</p> <p>If a Write Off occurs following a Loss Absorption Event, the rights of Holders to Distributions and returns of capital will be terminated, NAB Capital Notes 2 that are Written Off will not be Converted, Redeemed or Resold on any subsequent date and a Holder will not have their capital repaid.</p>	Section 6.1.14
<b>Ranking in a winding up of NAB</b>	<p>In a winding up of NAB, NAB Capital Notes 2 rank ahead of Ordinary Shares, equally with all Equal Ranking Instruments, but behind the claims of all Senior Creditors (which includes depositors).</p> <p>On a winding up of NAB, there is a risk that Holders may lose some or all of the money they have invested in NAB Capital Notes 2. See also the above and Section 6.1.14 in relation to returns of capital following a Write Off. If NAB Capital Notes 2 are Written Off, Holders will not have their capital repaid and will not be entitled to any return in a winding up.</p>	Sections 6.1.14 and 6.1.15
<b>NAB may issue further securities</b>	There is no limit on the amount of senior debt, deposits or other obligations or securities that may be incurred or issued by NAB at any time, which may affect Holders' ability to be repaid on a winding up of NAB.	Section 6.1.16

### 1.2.2 Key risks associated with an investment in NAB

See Section 6.2 for a description of the risks associated with an investment in NAB and the Group.

# SECTION ONE: INVESTMENT OVERVIEW

## 1.3 Information about the Offer

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Offer Structure</b>	<p>The Offer comprises:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Securityholder Offer;</li> <li>• The Institutional Offer; and</li> <li>• The Broker Firm Offer.</li> </ul> <p>Information about the different types of offer and how to apply is provided in Section 3 “Applying for NAB Capital Notes 2”.</p>	Section 3
<b>How to Apply</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eligible Securityholders should either apply online at <a href="http://www.nab.com.au/ncn2offer">www.nab.com.au/ncn2offer</a> and pay their Application Monies electronically or complete a paper Application Form and pay their Application Monies by cheque or money order.</li> <li>• Broker Firm Applicants should contact their Syndicate Broker.</li> </ul>	Section 3
<b>Minimum Application</b>	50 NAB Capital Notes 2 (\$5,000) and thereafter in multiples of 10 NAB Capital Notes 2 (\$1,000).	Section 3
<b>Key Dates</b>	<p><b>Offer Period:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Offer opened on 8 June 2016;</li> <li>• The Securityholder Offer closes on 30 June 2016;</li> <li>• The Broker Firm Offer and Institutional Offer close on 6 July 2016.</li> </ul> <p><b>Issue Date:</b> NAB Capital Notes 2 are expected to be issued on 7 July 2016.</p> <p><b>Commencement of trading on ASX:</b> Trading is expected to commence on 8 July 2016 on a deferred settlement basis. Normal settlement trading is expected to commence on 12 July 2016.</p> <p><b>Despatch of Holding Statements:</b> Holding Statements are expected to be despatched from 8 July 2016.</p>	Key Dates
<b>Tax consequences</b>	Information about the Australian tax consequences of investing in NAB Capital Notes 2 is set out in Section 7.	Section 7
<b>Fees and expenses associated with the Offer</b>	NAB has incurred certain fees and expenses in connection with the Offer and the Prospectus.	Section 8
<b>More information</b>	If you have any questions about NAB Capital Notes 2 or the Offer, you should seek advice from your financial adviser or other professional adviser. You can also call the NAB Information Line on 1300 367 647 (within Australia) or on +61 3 9415 4299 (International) (Monday to Friday 8.00am – 7.30pm, AEST) during the Offer Period, and for a week following.	

## SECTION TWO

# **ABOUT** **NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2**

## **SECTION TWO:** **ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2**

The following is an overview of the key terms of NAB Capital Notes 2. It is important that you read this Prospectus and the Terms in full before deciding to invest in NAB Capital Notes 2. If you have any questions, you should seek advice from your financial adviser or other professional adviser.

The full Terms are contained in Appendix A. Rights and liabilities attaching to NAB Capital Notes 2 may also arise under the Corporations Act, ASX Listing Rules and other applicable laws.

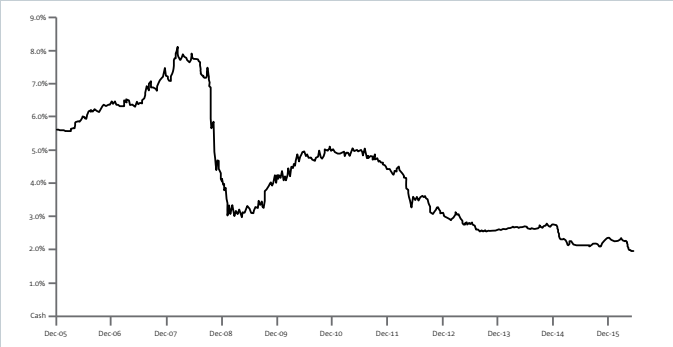


## 2.1 Distributions

NAB Capital Notes 2 are expected to pay quarterly Distributions, which are expected to be fully franked. A Distribution will be paid provided the Directors decide to pay it, and provided a Payment Condition does not exist on the Distribution Payment Date. A Payment Condition is where NAB is prevented from paying the Distribution by prudential regulatory requirements, applicable law or insolvency.

The Distribution Rate is a floating rate (i.e. it will fluctuate), and is equal to the sum of the Bank Bill Rate plus the Margin, adjusted for NAB's tax rate.

Distributions are non-cumulative.

Topic	Summary	Further Information										
Distribution Rate	<p>The Distribution Rate for each quarterly Distribution will be calculated using the following formula:</p> <p><b>Distribution Rate = (Bank Bill Rate + Margin) × (1 – Tax Rate)</b></p> <p>where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Bank Bill Rate is a benchmark interest rate for the Australian money market. It is based on an average of rates at which major Australian financial institutions lend short-term cash to each other over a 90 day period. It changes to reflect supply and demand in the cash and currency markets. The Bank Bill Rate for each Distribution Period is set on the first Business Day of the relevant Distribution Period;</li><li>Margin is 4.95% as determined under the Bookbuild. The Margin will not change for the term of the NAB Capital Notes 2; and</li><li>Tax Rate is the Australian corporate tax rate applicable to the franking account of NAB on the relevant Distribution Payment Date.</li></ul> <p>For example, if the Bank Bill Rate was 1.9850%, the Margin is 4.9500% and the Australian corporate tax rate was 30%, assuming the Distribution is fully franked the Distribution Rate for that Distribution Period would be calculated as follows:</p> <table><tr><td>Bank Bill Rate</td><td>1.9850% per annum</td></tr><tr><td>plus Margin</td><td>4.9500% per annum</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>6.9350% per annum</td></tr><tr><td>Multiplied by (1 – Tax Rate)</td><td>x 0.70</td></tr><tr><td>Distribution Rate =</td><td>4.8545% per annum</td></tr></table> <p>The graph below illustrates the movement in the Bank Bill Rate over the last 10 years. The rate on 30 May 2016 was 1.9850%. The Australian corporate tax rate may change from time to time and that will affect the Distribution Rate.</p> 	Bank Bill Rate	1.9850% per annum	plus Margin	4.9500% per annum		6.9350% per annum	Multiplied by (1 – Tax Rate)	x 0.70	Distribution Rate =	4.8545% per annum	Clause 2.4 of the Terms
Bank Bill Rate	1.9850% per annum											
plus Margin	4.9500% per annum											
	6.9350% per annum											
Multiplied by (1 – Tax Rate)	x 0.70											
Distribution Rate =	4.8545% per annum											

## SECTION TWO: ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 2.1 Distributions (continued)

Topic	Summary	Further Information	
Calculation of Distribution	Distributions scheduled to be paid on a Distribution Payment Date will be calculated using the following formula:	Clause 2.4 of the Terms	
	$\frac{\text{Distribution Rate} \times \text{A\$100} \times N}{365}$		
	where:		
	<b>N</b> is the number of days in the Distribution Period calculated as set out in the Terms.		
	Using the above formula, if the Distribution Rate was 4.8545% per annum, then the Distribution on each NAB Capital Note 2 for the first Distribution Period (if the Distribution Period was 92 days) would be calculated as follows:		
	Indicative Distribution Rate		4.8545% per annum
	Multiplied by the Face Value		x \$100
	Multiplied by the number of days in the Distribution Period		x 92
	Divided by 365		/ 365
	Indicative cash Distribution payment for the first Distribution Period for each NAB Capital Note 2		\$1.2236
Distribution Payment Dates	Distributions paid on NAB Capital Notes 2 are expected to be fully franked, and accordingly Holders are expected to receive a combination of cash Distributions and franking credits.	Clause 2.2 of the Terms	
	The above example is for illustrative purposes only and does not indicate, guarantee or forecast the actual Distribution payment for the first or any subsequent Distribution Period. Actual Distribution payments may be higher or lower than this example. The Distribution Rate for the first Distribution Period will be set on the Issue Date and will include the Margin.		
	The quarterly Distribution Payment Dates are scheduled to be:		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 7 January;</li><li>• 7 April;</li><li>• 7 July; and</li><li>• 7 October,</li></ul>		
	commencing on 7 October 2016 until the date that NAB Capital Notes 2 are Converted or Redeemed.		
	In addition, if Conversion, Redemption or Resale occurs on a day that is not a scheduled quarterly Distribution Payment Date, provided the conditions to payment are met, Holders of NAB Capital Notes 2 which are being Converted (other than on account of a Loss Absorption Event), Redeemed or Resold will also receive a Distribution in respect of these NAB Capital Notes 2 for the period from the immediately preceding Distribution Payment Date to the date on which the Conversion, Redemption or Resale occurs.		
	If a Distribution Payment Date is a day which is not a Business Day, then the Distribution Payment Date is the next Business Day.		

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Franking credits</b>	<p>Distributions paid on NAB Capital Notes 2 are expected to be fully franked. However, Holders should be aware that franking is not guaranteed.</p> <p>If any Distribution payment is not fully franked, then the Distribution will be adjusted to reflect the applicable franking rate (see clause 2.5 of the Terms).</p> <p>Holders should be aware that their ability to use franking credits will depend on their individual circumstances.</p> <p>Holders should refer to the Australian taxation summary in Section 7 and seek professional advice in relation to their tax position.</p>	Clause 2.5 of the Terms
<b>Restrictions on Distributions</b>	<p>A Distribution on NAB Capital Notes 2 will only be paid if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Directors resolve to pay it; and</li> <li>• A Payment Condition does not exist on the Distribution Payment Date.</li> </ul> <p>A “<b>Payment Condition</b>” will exist where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The payment of Distributions will result in NAB or the Group not complying with APRA’s then current Prudential Capital Requirements;</li> <li>• Unless APRA otherwise approves in writing, making the Distribution payment would result in NAB or the Group exceeding any limit on distributions of earnings applicable under (and calculated in accordance with) APRA’s then current capital conservation requirements as they are applied to NAB or the Group (as the case may be) at the time;</li> <li>• APRA otherwise objects to the payment of Distributions;</li> <li>• Making the Distribution payment would result in NAB becoming, or being likely to become, insolvent for the purposes of the Corporations Act; or</li> <li>• NAB is not permitted to pay the Distribution under the Corporations Act.</li> </ul> <p>Distributions are non-cumulative. Failure to pay a Distribution when scheduled will not constitute an event of default. If a Distribution is not paid then NAB has no liability to pay that Distribution and Holders have no claim or entitlement in respect of such non-payment.</p>	<p>Clause 2.6 of the Terms</p> <p>Clause 2.7 of the Terms</p>
<b>Restrictions on Ordinary Shares if Distributions not paid</b>	<p>If for any reason a Distribution has not been paid in full on a Distribution Payment Date, NAB must not, subject to certain exceptions, unless approved by an Ordinary Resolution, until and including the next Distribution Payment Date:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Declare, determine to pay or pay a dividend on Ordinary Shares; or</li> <li>• Buy-back or reduce capital on Ordinary Shares.</li> </ul> <p>However, if the Distribution is paid in full within 3 Business Days of the Distribution Payment Date, this restriction will no longer apply. This restriction on dividend payments where Distributions on NAB Capital Notes 2 are not paid only applies in respect of Ordinary Shares and not distributions in respect of any other securities, including those ranking equally with NAB Capital Notes 2.</p> <p>Further, the restriction in NAB Capital Notes 2 only applies until the next Distribution Payment Date and is subject to certain exceptions. The dates for distribution with respect to Ordinary Shares are determined by NAB in its discretion and do not bear a fixed relationship to the Distribution Payment Dates for NAB Capital Notes 2. Accordingly, as soon as the restriction ceases to apply (as will be the case if the next scheduled Distribution on NAB Capital Notes 2 is paid) NAB will not be restricted from paying a dividend on its Ordinary Shares.</p>	Clauses 2.8 and 2.9 of the Terms

# SECTION TWO:

## ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 2.2 Term

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Term</b>	<p>NAB Capital Notes 2 do not have a fixed maturity date and if they are not Converted, Written Off, Redeemed or Resold in accordance with the Terms, they could remain on issue indefinitely and accordingly are perpetual securities.</p> <p><i>Conversion</i></p> <p>NAB Capital Notes 2 will Convert into Ordinary Shares on 8 July 2024 if the Mandatory Conversion Conditions are satisfied.</p> <p>In addition, under the Terms, there are various other circumstances where NAB Capital Notes 2 may Convert into Ordinary Shares, including prior to 8 July 2024. In some circumstances, APRA's prior written approval may be required.</p> <p>On a Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2 (except in the case of a Loss Absorption Event), each Holder should receive Ordinary Shares worth approximately \$101 (determined on the basis of conversion calculations described below, although the market value of Ordinary Shares received may be worth more or less than \$101). For a Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event, depending on the market price of Ordinary Shares at the relevant time, Holders are likely to receive significantly less than \$101 worth of Ordinary Shares per NAB Capital Note 2 and may lose a significant amount of the money they invested in NAB Capital Notes 2 as a consequence. The number of Ordinary Shares that Holders will receive on a Conversion will not be greater than the Maximum Conversion Number.</p> <p>If a Conversion occurs on a day that is not a scheduled quarterly Distribution Payment Date, Holders of NAB Capital Notes 2 which are being Converted will also receive a Distribution in respect of these NAB Capital Notes 2 for the period from (and including) the immediately preceding Distribution Payment Date to (but not including) the date on which the Conversion occurs (provided the conditions to payment are met, including the Directors resolving to pay that amount). No Distribution is payable where the Conversion is on account of a Loss Absorption Event.</p> <p>Any Conversion (other than on a Loss Absorption Event) is subject to conditions. These conditions may never be satisfied. Accordingly, NAB Capital Notes 2 may never Convert into Ordinary Shares.</p> <p>Further information in relation to the circumstances in which NAB Capital Notes 2 may Convert into Ordinary Shares is set out in Sections 2.3, 2.4, 2.6 and 2.7 of this Prospectus.</p> <p><i>Redemption</i></p> <p>NAB may, with the prior written approval of APRA, elect to Redeem all or some NAB Capital Notes 2 for the Face Value (\$100), on 7 July 2022, or where certain events occur. If a Redemption occurs on a day that is not a scheduled quarterly Distribution Payment Date, Holders of NAB Capital Notes 2 which are being Redeemed will also receive a Distribution in respect of these NAB Capital Notes 2 for the period from (and including) the immediately preceding Distribution Payment Date to (but not including) the date on which the Redemption occurs (provided the conditions to payment are met, including the Directors resolving to pay the Distribution).</p> <p><i>Resale</i></p> <p>NAB may also, with the prior written approval of APRA, elect to Resell all or some NAB Capital Notes 2 for the Face Value (\$100), on 7 July 2022, or where certain events occur. If the Resale occurs on a day that is not a scheduled quarterly Distribution Payment Date, Holders of NAB Capital Notes 2 which are being Resold will receive a Distribution in respect of these NAB Capital Notes 2 for the period from (and including) the immediately preceding Distribution Payment Date to (but not including) the date on which the Resale occurs (provided the conditions to payment are met, including the Directors resolving to pay the Distribution).</p>	Sections 2.3 - 2.7

Topic	Summary	Further Information
	<p><i>No right to return of capital</i></p> <p>There can be no certainty that NAB Capital Notes 2 will be Converted, Redeemed or Resold under the Terms. Holders will have no right to request NAB to Convert, Redeem or Resell NAB Capital Notes 2. Holders should not expect that APRA's approval, if requested, will be given for any optional Conversion, Redemption or Resale.</p>	Clause 12.2 of the Terms

## 2.3 Mandatory Conversion

NAB must convert all (but not some) NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares on 8 July 2024, if NAB Capital Notes 2 have not been Converted, Written Off, Redeemed or Resold beforehand, provided that certain conditions are met. These conditions may never be satisfied and accordingly NAB Capital Notes 2 may never Convert into Ordinary Shares. The number of Ordinary Shares that Holders will receive on a Mandatory Conversion will not be greater than the Maximum Conversion Number.

The conditions to Mandatory Conversion and the associated Conversion calculations (as set out below) are designed to ensure that Holders receive approximately \$101 worth of Ordinary Shares for each NAB Capital Note 2 they hold, and that the Ordinary Shares they receive following the Conversion are capable of being sold on the ASX.

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Mandatory Conversion Date</b>	<p>The Mandatory Conversion Date is 8 July 2024, provided the Mandatory Conversion Conditions are satisfied on that date and NAB Capital Notes 2 have not been otherwise Converted, Written Off, Redeemed or Resold prior to that date.</p> <p>If any of the Mandatory Conversion Conditions are not satisfied on this date, NAB Capital Notes 2 will continue to be on issue and the Mandatory Conversion Date will be the next Distribution Payment Date on which they are satisfied.</p>	Clause 3.2 of the Terms
<b>Mandatory Conversion and consequences</b>	<p>If the Mandatory Conversion Conditions are satisfied on the Mandatory Conversion Date, NAB Capital Notes 2 will be Converted and Holders will receive Ordinary Shares.</p> <p>Upon Conversion on a Mandatory Conversion Date, based on a Face Value of \$100 and with the benefit of a 1% discount, Holders will receive approximately \$101 worth of Ordinary Shares per NAB Capital Note 2. The number of Ordinary Shares that Holders will receive will not be greater than the Maximum Conversion Number (see below).</p> <p>This calculation is based on the VWAP (the volume weighted average price of Ordinary Shares) during a period of 20 Business Days on which trading in Ordinary Shares took place before the Mandatory Conversion Date.</p> <p>The VWAP used to calculate the number of Ordinary Shares that Holders receive is an average price and, accordingly, may differ from the Ordinary Share price on or after the Mandatory Conversion Date. This means that the value of Ordinary Shares received may be more or less than approximately \$101 when they are issued or at any time after that.</p> <p>Following a Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2 to Ordinary Shares, Holders will become holders of Ordinary Shares in the capital of NAB, which will rank equally with existing Ordinary Shares from the date of issue and which may be sold on the ASX at the prevailing market price (provided that trading in Ordinary Shares on the ASX has not been suspended at the relevant time).</p>	<p>Clause 3.1 of the Terms</p> <p>Clause 7.1 of the Terms</p>

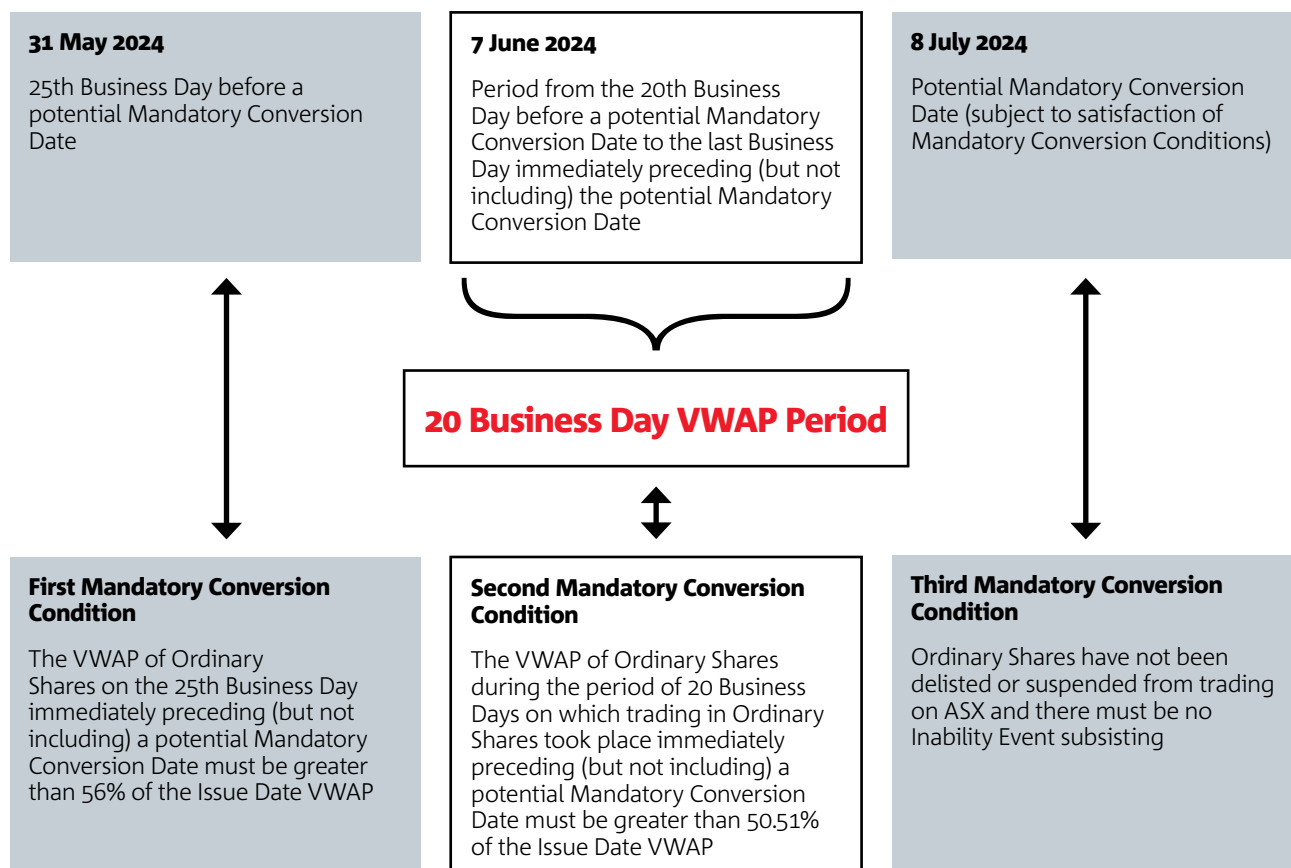


## SECTION TWO: ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 2.3 Mandatory Conversion (continued)

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Mandatory Conversion Conditions</b>	<p>There are three Mandatory Conversion Conditions, each of which must be satisfied.</p> <p>The First Mandatory Conversion Condition and the Second Mandatory Conversion Condition are intended to provide protection to Holders against receiving less than approximately \$101 worth of Ordinary Shares per NAB Capital Note 2 on Conversion (based on the VWAP during the VWAP Period (20 Business Days before the Mandatory Conversion Date)).</p> <p>The percentages used in these conditions (see below) are derived from market precedents and the cap on the number of ordinary shares that is permitted to be issued under applicable prudential rules and ratings guidance. Worked examples follow.</p> <p>The Third Mandatory Conversion Condition is intended to provide protection for Holders by making Conversion conditional on Holders receiving Ordinary Shares which are capable of being sold on ASX.</p> <p>The Mandatory Conversion Conditions are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>First Mandatory Conversion Condition:</b> the VWAP of Ordinary Shares on the 25th Business Day immediately preceding (but not including) a possible Mandatory Conversion Date must be greater than 56% of the Issue Date VWAP;</li> <li>• <b>Second Mandatory Conversion Condition:</b> the VWAP of Ordinary Shares during the period of 20 Business Days on which trading in Ordinary Shares took place immediately preceding (but not including) a possible Mandatory Conversion Date is greater than 50.51% of the Issue Date VWAP; and</li> <li>• <b>Third Mandatory Conversion Condition:</b> no Delisting Event applies to Ordinary Shares in respect of a possible Mandatory Conversion Date (broadly, a Delisting Event occurs when NAB is delisted, its Ordinary Shares have been suspended from trading for a certain period, or an Inability Event subsists preventing NAB from Converting NAB Capital Notes 2 of Holders generally (i.e. where NAB is prevented by applicable law or order of any court or action of any government authority or any other reason from Converting NAB Capital Notes 2)).</li> </ul> <p><i>Satisfaction of Mandatory Conversion Conditions</i></p> <p>By way of example, if the Issue Date VWAP is \$28.00, the relevant VWAP for the First Mandatory Conversion Condition to be satisfied would need to be greater than \$15.68, and for the Second Mandatory Conversion Condition would need to be greater than \$14.14. The Third Mandatory Conversion Condition will be satisfied where the Ordinary Shares are able to be traded on the ASX at the relevant time and no Inability Event subsists.</p>	Clause 3.3 of the Terms

The following diagram illustrates the timeframes that are relevant for the Mandatory Conversion Conditions, using the date of 8 July 2024 as a potential Mandatory Conversion Date. These dates are indicative only and may change.



# SECTION TWO:

## ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 2.3 Mandatory Conversion (continued)

Topic	Summary	Further Information
Conversion Number	<p>On a Mandatory Conversion Date, a Holder will receive a number of Ordinary Shares per NAB Capital Note 2 (“<b>Conversion Number</b>”) which is <b>the lesser of:</b></p> <p><b>(a) the number (N) calculated in accordance with the following formula:</b></p> $N = \frac{\$100}{99\% \times \text{VWAP}}$ <p>where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “<b>VWAP</b>” broadly is the volume weighted average price of Ordinary Shares during the VWAP Period. For a Mandatory Conversion, the VWAP Period is the 20 Business Days on which trading in Ordinary Shares took place immediately preceding (but not including) the Mandatory Conversion Date.</li> </ul> <p>and:</p> <p><b>(b) the Maximum Conversion Number (“MCN”) calculated in accordance with the following formula:</b></p> $\text{MCN} = \frac{\$100}{\text{Issue Date VWAP} \times \text{Relevant Fraction}}$ <p>where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “<b>Issue Date VWAP</b>” is the VWAP during the 20 Business Day period on which trading in Ordinary Shares took place immediately preceding (but not including) the date on which NAB Capital Notes 2 were issued.</li> <li>• “<b>Relevant Fraction</b>”, for Conversion on a Mandatory Conversion Date, is <b>0.5<sup>1</sup></b>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Adjustments to Issue Date VWAP and Maximum Conversion Number</b></p> <p>The Issue Date VWAP, and consequently the Maximum Conversion Number, will be adjusted to reflect a consolidation, division or reclassification of Ordinary Shares and pro rata bonus issues as set out in the Terms (but not other transactions, including rights issues, which may affect the capital of NAB).</p> <p>No adjustment shall be made to the Issue Date VWAP where such adjustment (rounded if applicable) would be less than one per cent of the Issue Date VWAP then in effect.</p>	Clauses 7.1 - 7.7 of the Terms

<sup>1</sup> This fraction reflects the ratings agency requirement that the maximum number of shares issued on a Conversion of this kind not exceed the number that would be issued if the Ordinary Share price fell from the price it was at the Issue Date to 50% of that price.

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Number of Ordinary Shares Holders will receive on Mandatory Conversion Date – worked example</b>	<p><b>Worked example: Scheduled Mandatory Conversion Date</b></p> <p>Assume the VWAP from 7 June 2024 to 7 July 2024 (being the 20 Business Days on which trading in Ordinary Shares took place immediately preceding 8 July 2024) is \$25.00 and the Issue Date VWAP is \$28.00. Holders would be entitled to receive the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares which is the <b>lesser of:</b></p> <p>a) <math display="block">N = \frac{\\$100}{99\% \times \\$25.00} = 4.0404 \text{ Ordinary Shares per NAB Capital Note 2;}</math> and</p> <p>b) <math display="block">\text{the MCN} = \frac{\\$100}{\\$28.00 \times 0.5} = 7.1429 \text{ Ordinary Shares per NAB Capital Note 2.}</math></p> <p>Since N is less than the MCN (see above), the total number of Ordinary Shares to which a Holder of 100 NAB Capital Notes 2 would be entitled would be N, that is 404 (i.e. <math>100 \times 4.0404</math>, which number is rounded down to disregard the fraction of the Ordinary Share). Assuming a prevailing market price equal to the VWAP of \$25.00, this would represent a market value of \$10,100 (i.e. <math>404 \times \\$25.00</math>) which is slightly more than \$10,000 (the Face Value of 100 NAB Capital Notes 2).</p> <p>This example is for illustrative purposes only. The figures in it are not forward-looking statements and do not indicate, guarantee or forecast the Issue Date VWAP or future VWAP or other price of Ordinary Shares.</p>	Clause 7.1 of the Terms

# SECTION TWO:

## ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 2.4 Optional Conversion

On 7 July 2022, NAB may elect to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares with APRA's prior written approval. Subject to APRA's prior written approval, NAB may also elect to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares following the occurrence of certain events (related to tax, regulation and takeovers).

As with a Mandatory Conversion, there are conditions to an optional Conversion which are designed to ensure that Holders receive approximately \$101 worth of Ordinary Shares for each NAB Capital Note 2 they hold, and that Holders receive Ordinary Shares that are capable of being sold on ASX.

The number of Ordinary Shares that Holders will receive on a Conversion in these circumstances will not be greater than the Maximum Conversion Number.

The conditions to an optional Conversion may never be satisfied and accordingly, NAB Capital Notes 2 may never Convert into Ordinary Shares. Holders should not expect that APRA's approval, if requested, will be given for any Optional Conversion.

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Optional Conversion</b>	<p>NAB may, with APRA's prior written approval, elect to Convert:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All or some NAB Capital Notes 2 on 7 July 2022;</li> <li>• All or some NAB Capital Notes 2 following the occurrence of a Tax Event or a Regulatory Event; or</li> <li>• All or some NAB Capital Notes 2 following the occurrence of a Potential Acquisition Event.</li> </ul> <p>An optional Conversion is subject to further conditions as set out below.</p> <p>In addition, Holders should not expect that APRA's approval, if requested, will be given for a Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2 in these circumstances.</p>	Clause 6.1 of the Terms
<b>Tax Event</b>	<p>A Tax Event will broadly occur if, on or after the Issue Date, NAB receives advice that as a result of a change in law or regulation, judicial decision or administrative position in Australia or a challenge by the Australian Taxation Office (which NAB did not expect at the time of issue of NAB Capital Notes 2), there is a more than insubstantial risk that a Distribution would not be frankable (or would only be frankable subject to requirements which the Directors determine to be unacceptable) or that NAB would be exposed to an increase in taxes or other costs, which is not insignificant, in relation to NAB Capital Notes 2.</p>	Clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Regulatory Event</b>	<p>A Regulatory Event will broadly occur if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NAB receives legal advice that, as a result of a change of law or regulation or statement of APRA on or after the Issue Date, additional requirements would be imposed on NAB in relation to NAB Capital Notes 2 (which were not expected by NAB prior to the Issue Date) which the Directors determine to be unacceptable; or</li> <li>• The Directors determine that, as a result of a change of law or regulation or statement of APRA on or after the Issue Date, NAB is not or will not be entitled to treat some or all NAB Capital Notes 2 as Additional Tier 1 Capital, except where the reason is or will be because of a limit or other restriction on the recognition of Additional Tier 1 Capital which is in effect on the Issue Date or which on the Issue Date is expected by NAB may come into effect.</li> </ul>	Clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Potential Acquisition Event</b>	<p>A Potential Acquisition Event will broadly occur if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A takeover bid is made to acquire some or all of NAB's Ordinary Shares, the offer is, or becomes, unconditional and the bidder has a relevant interest in more than 50% of the Ordinary Shares on issue or a majority of Directors recommend acceptance of the offer in the absence of a higher offer; or</li> <li>• A court orders the holding of meetings to approve a scheme of arrangement with respect to NAB which would result in a person having a relevant interest in more than 50% of the Ordinary Shares on issue after the scheme is implemented.</li> </ul>	Clause 24.1 of the Terms



Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Optional Conversion Restrictions</b>	<p>Broadly, in addition to APRA approval, there are two categories of restrictions that may prevent an optional Conversion from occurring:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restrictions that may prevent NAB from sending a notice to Holders advising them that NAB wishes to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2; and</li> <li>• Restrictions that may prevent NAB from actually Converting NAB Capital Notes 2.</li> </ul> <p><i>Restrictions that may prevent NAB from sending conversion notice</i></p> <p>NAB may not elect to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 if on the Non-Conversion Test Date (broadly, the second Business Day before the date on which NAB is to send a notice advising Holders that it wishes to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The VWAP of Ordinary Shares on the Non-Conversion Test Date is less than or equal to 22.50% of the Issue Date VWAP; or</li> <li>• A Delisting Event applies.</li> </ul> <p><i>Further restrictions that may prevent NAB from Converting NAB Capital Notes 2 on Conversion Date</i></p> <p>In addition, if, on the date on which Conversion is to occur (“<b>Optional Conversion Date</b>”) either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Second Mandatory Conversion Condition (applied as if it referred to 20.20% of the Issue Date VWAP); or</li> <li>• The Third Mandatory Conversion Condition,</li> </ul> <p>would not be satisfied in respect of that date, then the proposed Conversion must be deferred until the first Distribution Payment Date on which the Mandatory Conversion Conditions would be satisfied if that Distribution Payment Date were a Mandatory Conversion Date (with those conditions applied as if the percentage of the Issue Date VWAP were 22.50% for the First Mandatory Conversion Condition and 20.20% for the Second Mandatory Conversion Condition).</p> <p>The percentages used in the above restrictions are derived from market precedents and the cap on the number of Ordinary Shares that is permitted to be issued under applicable prudential rules.</p>	Clauses 6.4 and 6.5 of the Terms
<b>Conversion Number</b>	<p>If an optional Conversion proceeds, the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares will be calculated in the same manner as for a Mandatory Conversion – see Section 2.3. However, for the purposes of the optional Conversion calculations, the Relevant Fraction is 0.2 rather than 0.5<sup>2</sup>.</p>	Clause 7.1 of the Terms
<b>If Conversion does not occur on Optional Conversion Date</b>	<p>If NAB elects to but cannot Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 on the Optional Conversion Date, NAB will notify Holders and the Conversion will be deferred until the next Distribution Payment Date on which the Mandatory Conversion Conditions would be satisfied as if that Distribution Payment Date were a possible Mandatory Conversion Date (with those conditions applied as if the percentage of the Issue Date VWAP were 22.50% for the first Mandatory Conversion Condition and 20.20% for the Second Mandatory Conversion Condition), unless NAB Capital Notes 2 are otherwise Converted, Written Off, Redeemed or Resold in accordance with the Terms. For the purposes of the Conversion calculations in these circumstances, the Relevant Fraction is 0.2 rather than 0.5.</p>	Clause 6.5 of the Terms

<sup>2</sup> This percentage reflects the prudential regulator’s requirement that the maximum number of shares issued on a Conversion of this kind not exceed the number that would be issued if the Ordinary Share price fell from the price it was at the date of issue to 20% of that price.

## SECTION TWO: ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 2.5 Optional redemption and optional resale

On 7 July 2022, NAB may elect to Redeem or Resell NAB Capital Notes 2 with APRA's prior written approval. NAB may also elect to Redeem or Resell NAB Capital Notes 2 following the occurrence of certain events (related to tax and regulation), again with APRA's prior written approval.

If a Redemption or Resale occurs, a Holder will receive the Face Value (\$100) in cash for each NAB Capital Note 2 that it holds.

There are restrictions on NAB's ability to Redeem NAB Capital Notes 2 for cash. Most importantly, NAB may only elect to Redeem NAB Capital Notes 2 if APRA is satisfied that NAB's regulatory capital position will remain adequate following the Redemption. This is intended to protect NAB's creditors (including depositors).

Holders should not expect that APRA's approval, if requested, will be given for any Redemption or Resale.

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Optional Redemption</b>	<p>NAB may, with APRA's prior written approval, elect to Redeem:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All or some NAB Capital Notes 2 on 7 July 2022; or</li> <li>• All or some NAB Capital Notes 2 following the occurrence of a Tax Event or a Regulatory Event.</li> </ul> <p>Holders should not expect that APRA's approval, if requested, will be given for any Redemption of NAB Capital Notes 2 under the Terms. Holders do not have a right to request Redemption.</p>	Clause 8.1 of the Terms
<b>Restrictions on Redemption</b>	<p>NAB may only elect to Redeem NAB Capital Notes 2 if APRA is satisfied that either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NAB Capital Notes 2 proposed to be Redeemed are replaced concurrently or beforehand with a capital instrument of the same or better quality and the replacement of the instrument is done under conditions that are sustainable for NAB's income capacity; or</li> <li>• The capital position of the NAB Level 1 Group and NAB Level 2 Group will remain adequate after NAB elects to Redeem NAB Capital Notes 2.</li> </ul>	Clause 8.4 of the Terms
<b>Optional Resale</b>	<p>NAB may also, with APRA's prior written approval, elect to Resell:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All or some NAB Capital Notes 2 on 7 July 2022; or</li> <li>• All or some NAB Capital Notes 2 following the occurrence of a Tax Event or a Regulatory Event.</li> </ul> <p>Holders should not expect that APRA's approval, if requested, will be given for any Resale of NAB Capital Notes 2 under the Terms. Holders do not have a right to request Resale.</p> <p>In the event of a Resale, each Holder is bound under the Terms to sell NAB Capital Notes 2 to one or more third party purchasers at the Face Value.</p>	Clauses 10.1 and 11.4 of the Terms

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Appointment of Nominated Purchaser</b>	<p>If NAB elects to Resell NAB Capital Notes 2, it must appoint one or more third party purchasers ("<b>Nominated Purchasers</b>") to purchase NAB Capital Notes 2 offered for Resale.</p> <p>If NAB appoints more than one Nominated Purchaser in respect of a Resale, all or any NAB Capital Notes 2 held by a Holder which are being Resold may be purchased by any one or any combination of the Nominated Purchasers, as determined by NAB for the Resale Price (being \$100 per NAB Capital Note 2).</p> <p>The Nominated Purchaser must not be NAB or any Related Entity of NAB.</p>	Clauses 11.2 and 11.3 of the Terms
<b>Failure by Nominated Purchaser to pay Resale Price</b>	If a Nominated Purchaser does not pay the Resale Price when the Resale Price is due, the Resale to that Nominated Purchaser will not occur and Holders will continue to hold NAB Capital Notes 2 in accordance with the Terms until NAB Capital Notes 2 are otherwise Redeemed, Converted or Resold in accordance with the Terms.	Clause 11.6 of the Terms

## 2.6 Conversion following an Acquisition Event

NAB is also required to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares where NAB is taken over by way of takeover bid or scheme of arrangement which meets certain requirements (which are described below).

As with other types of Conversion, there are conditions to Conversion in these circumstances which are designed to ensure that Holders receive no less than approximately \$101 worth of Ordinary Shares for each NAB Capital Note 2 they hold, and that Holders receive Ordinary Shares that are capable of being sold on the ASX.

There is a risk that these conditions may never be satisfied. Accordingly, NAB Capital Notes 2 may never Convert into Ordinary Shares.

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Acquisition Event</b>	<p>In summary, an Acquisition Event means either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A takeover bid is made to acquire all or some of NAB's Ordinary Shares and the offer is, or becomes, unconditional, all necessary regulatory approvals have been obtained and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– The bidder has a relevant interest in more than 50% of the Ordinary Shares on issue; or</li> <li>– A majority of Directors recommend acceptance of such offer; or</li> </ul> </li> <li>• A court orders the holding of meetings to approve a scheme of arrangement under Part 5.1 of the Corporations Act, which when implemented will result in a person having a relevant interest in more than 50% of NAB's Ordinary Shares on issue, and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– All classes of members of NAB pass all resolutions required to approve the scheme by the majorities required under the Corporations Act; and</li> <li>– All conditions to the implementation of the scheme, including any necessary regulatory approval, have been satisfied or waived.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>An Acquisition Event will not occur where NAB is acquired by an Approved NOHC.</p>	Clauses 5 and 24.1 of the Terms

# SECTION TWO:

## ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 2.6 Conversion following an Acquisition Event (continued)

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Conversion following an Acquisition Event</b>	<p>If an Acquisition Event occurs, NAB must (by giving an Acquisition Conversion Notice) Convert all (but not some only) NAB Capital Notes 2 into a number of Ordinary Shares with a value of approximately \$101 (based on the VWAP during a period, usually 20 Business Days, before the Acquisition Conversion Date, but a lesser period if trading in Ordinary Shares in the period after the Acquisition Event and before the Acquisition Conversion Date is less than 20 Business Days) provided that certain conditions are met. The number of Ordinary Shares that Holders will receive on a Conversion will not be greater than the Maximum Conversion Number.</p> <p>As with an optional Conversion, there are two categories of restrictions that may prevent a Conversion following an Acquisition Event from occurring:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restrictions that may prevent NAB from sending an Acquisition Conversion Notice to Holders; and</li> <li>• Restrictions that may prevent NAB from actually Converting NAB Capital Notes 2.</li> </ul> <p><i>Restrictions that may prevent NAB from sending conversion notice</i></p> <p>NAB is not required to give an Acquisition Conversion Notice to Holders and will not be required to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 if on the Non-Conversion Test Date (broadly, the second Business Day before the date on which NAB is to send a notice advising Holders that it wishes to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 as a result of an Acquisition Event):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The VWAP of Ordinary Shares on the Non-Conversion Test Date is less than or equal to 22.50% of the Issue Date VWAP; or</li> <li>• A Delisting Event applies.</li> </ul> <p><i>Further restrictions that may prevent NAB from Converting NAB Capital Notes 2 on conversion date</i></p> <p>In addition, NAB may not proceed to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 if, on the date on which Conversion is to occur ("<b>Acquisition Conversion Date</b>") either the Second Mandatory Conversion Condition (applied as if it referred to 20.20% of the Issue Date VWAP) or Third Mandatory Conversion Condition would not be satisfied in respect of that date.</p> <p>The percentages used in the above restrictions are derived from market precedents and the cap on the number of Ordinary Shares that is permitted to be issued under applicable prudential rules.</p>	Clauses 5 and 7 of the Terms
<b>Conversion Number</b>	<p>If Conversion proceeds, the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares will be calculated in the same manner as for a Mandatory Conversion – see Section 2.3. However, for the purposes of the Conversion calculations in these circumstances the Relevant Fraction is 0.2 rather than 0.5.</p>	Clause 7.1 of the Terms
<b>If Conversion does not occur on Acquisition Conversion Date</b>	<p>If NAB is not required to give an Acquisition Conversion Notice or the further restrictions prevent Conversion on the Acquisition Conversion Date, NAB will give a new Acquisition Conversion Notice on or before the 25th Business Day prior to the immediately succeeding scheduled quarterly Distribution Payment Date, unless the restrictions to the giving of an Acquisition Conversion Notice also apply at that time.</p> <p>The new Acquisition Conversion Notice will give notice of a new Acquisition Conversion Date. Conversion will not occur on the new Acquisition Conversion Date if the further Conversion restrictions apply on that date.</p> <p>This process will be repeated until Conversion occurs.</p>	Clause 5.4 of the Terms

## 2.7 Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event

NAB Capital Notes 2 have certain loss absorption features, which may be triggered where NAB encounters severe financial difficulty. These features are required to be included in the Terms of NAB Capital Notes 2 for prudential regulation purposes.

The occurrence of a “Loss Absorption Event” requires the Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares. A Loss Absorption Event may occur at any time and on any day, whether or not the day is a Business Day. The Mandatory Conversion Conditions do not apply to a Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event. The number of Ordinary Shares that Holders will receive on a Conversion in these circumstances will not be greater than the Maximum Conversion Number.

As a Conversion in these circumstances is likely to occur during a time of financial difficulty for NAB, depending on the market price of Ordinary Shares at the relevant time, Holders are likely to receive significantly less than \$101 worth of Ordinary Shares per NAB Capital Note 2 and a Holder may lose a significant amount of the money they invested in NAB Capital Notes 2 as a consequence. The calculations set out below are illustrative only and designed to demonstrate the potential number and value of Ordinary Shares that a Holder would receive on a Conversion where there is a Loss Absorption Event.

Where NAB Capital Notes 2 are not Converted into Ordinary Shares for any reason, those NAB Capital Notes 2 will be Written Off. In the event of a Write Off, the rights of Holders to Distributions and returns of capital will be terminated, and Holders will not have their capital repaid.

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Loss Absorption Events</b>	<p>A Loss Absorption Event is each of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A Common Equity Trigger Event; and</li> <li>• A Non-Viability Trigger Event.</li> </ul>	Clause 4.1 of the Terms
<b>Common Equity Trigger Event</b>	<p>A Common Equity Trigger Event occurs when the ratio of NAB’s Common Equity Tier 1 Capital to risk weighted assets (the “<b>Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio</b>”) as determined by NAB or APRA at any time is equal to or less than <b>5.125%</b>, calculated on the basis of either or both of the NAB Level 1 Group and the NAB Level 2 Group.</p> <p>NAB must immediately notify APRA in writing if it makes such a determination.</p> <p>If a Common Equity Trigger Event occurs, NAB must immediately convert into Ordinary Shares or write off all Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments, which includes NAB Capital Notes 2, or a proportion of Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments with the result that each of the Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio in respect of the NAB Level 1 Group and the Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio in respect of the NAB Level 2 Group is at a percentage above 5.125% determined by NAB for that ratio.</p>	Clause 4.2 of the Terms
<b>Non-Viability Trigger Event</b>	<p>A Non-Viability Trigger Event means APRA has provided a written determination to NAB that without:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The conversion or write off of Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments, which includes NAB Capital Notes 2; or</li> <li>• A public sector injection of capital into, or equivalent capital support with respect to, NAB,</li> </ul> <p>APRA considers that NAB would become non-viable.</p> <p>If a Non-Viability Trigger Event occurs, NAB must immediately convert into Ordinary Shares or write off:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments; or</li> <li>• If a Non-Viability Trigger Event occurs which does not involve a determination by APRA that a public sector injection of capital would be required and APRA is satisfied that conversion or write off of a proportion of Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments will be sufficient to ensure that NAB will not become non-viable, that proportion of Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments.</li> </ul>	Clause 4.3 of the Terms

## SECTION TWO: ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 2.7 Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event (continued)

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Conversion or Write Off of Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments (including NAB Capital Notes 2)</b>	<p>If a Loss Absorption Event were to occur, depending on how much Common Equity Tier 1 Capital NAB needs, NAB may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Permitted to Convert only a proportion of NAB Capital Notes 2 and other Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments; or</li> <li>• Required to either convert or write off all Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments (such as NAB Capital Notes 2). All Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments must be converted or written off where the Loss Absorption Event is a Non-Viability Trigger Event involving a determination by APRA that a public sector injection of capital would be required.</li> </ul> <p>If NAB is permitted to Convert only a proportion of NAB Capital Notes 2, NAB must endeavour to treat Holders on an approximately proportionate basis, but may make adjustments among Holders to take account of the effect on marketable parcels of NAB Capital Notes 2 and other logistical considerations.</p> <p>If NAB is required to convert or write off Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments, Holders should be aware that all Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments such as NAB Capital Notes 2 will be converted or written off before any Relevant Tier 2 Capital Instruments are converted or written off.</p>	Clauses 4.2, 4.3 and 4.4 of the Terms
<b>Conversion as a result of a Loss Absorption Event</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On the date on which a Loss Absorption Event occurs (the “<b>Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date</b>”), NAB must immediately determine the number of NAB Capital Notes 2 that will Convert and the number of other Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments which will convert into Ordinary Shares or be written off.</li> <li>• On the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date, the relevant number of NAB Capital Notes 2 will then Convert immediately and irrevocably. Holders will not receive prior notice of Conversion or have any rights to vote or right of approval in respect of any Conversion.</li> <li>• The Mandatory Conversion Conditions do not apply and Conversion may occur automatically without the need for any further act or step by NAB. In that case, NAB will treat a Holder in respect of its NAB Capital Notes 2 as having been issued the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares.</li> <li>• NAB expects that any ASX trades in NAB Capital Notes 2 that have not settled on the date a Loss Absorption Event occurs will continue to settle in accordance with the normal ASX T+2 settlement, although NAB expects the seller will be treated as having delivered, and the buyer will be treated as having acquired, the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares into which NAB Capital Notes 2 have been Converted as a result of the occurrence of the Loss Absorption Event.</li> <li>• NAB may make such decisions with respect to the identity of Holders whose NAB Capital Notes 2 will Convert on the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date as may be necessary or desirable to ensure Conversion occurs in an orderly manner, including disregarding any transfers of NAB Capital Notes 2 that have not been settled or registered at that time.</li> </ul>	Clause 4.4 of the Terms

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Number of Ordinary Shares Holders will receive on Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date</b>	<p>As with any Conversion under the Terms, Holders will receive the lesser of the Conversion Number and the Maximum Conversion Number.</p> <p>The Conversion Number is calculated in accordance with the same formula as for a Mandatory Conversion – see Section 2.3, except that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <b>VWAP Period</b> used to determine the VWAP in this case is the 5 Business Days on which trading in Ordinary Shares took place immediately preceding the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date; and</li> <li>• The <b>Relevant Fraction</b> will, in all circumstances, be <b>0.2</b>.</li> </ul> <p>The VWAP of Ordinary Shares at the time of a Loss Absorption Event may vary according to the severity of the Loss Absorption Event. This may impact the number and value of Ordinary Shares that will be received by a Holder under a Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event.</p> <p>In addition, since the Mandatory Conversion Conditions do not apply to a Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event, the Ordinary Shares a Holder may receive on account of such a Conversion are likely to be worth significantly less than \$101 per NAB Capital Note 2 and a Holder may lose a significant amount of the money they invested in NAB Capital Notes 2 as a consequence.</p> <p>On a Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event, Holders will receive the <b>lesser of:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The number (N) calculated according to the following formula:</b></li> </ul> $N = \frac{\$100}{99\% \times \text{VWAP}}$ <p>And</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The Maximum Conversion Number (MCN), calculated in accordance with the following formula:</b></li> </ul> $\text{MCN} = \frac{\$100}{\text{Issue Date VWAP} \times \text{Relevant Fraction}}$	Clause 7.1 of the Terms



# SECTION TWO:

## ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 2.7 Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event (continued)

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Worked examples of Conversion following Loss Absorption Event</b>	<p>Below are two worked examples of Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event using:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A VWAP of \$1.00 (i.e. in extreme circumstances); and</li> <li>• A VWAP of \$10.00 (i.e. in less severe circumstances).</li> </ul> <p>Both examples assume an Issue Date VWAP of \$28.00.</p> <p><b>1 Using a VWAP of \$1.00</b></p> <p>Assume that on 15 September 2020 a Loss Absorption Event occurs, and that the VWAP in the VWAP Period is \$1.00.</p> <p>Holders would receive <b>the lesser of:</b></p> $N = \frac{\$100}{99\% \times \$1.00} = 101.0101 \text{ Ordinary Shares per NAB Capital Note 2; and}$ $\text{the MCN} = \frac{\$100}{\$28.00 \times 0.2} = 17.8571 \text{ Ordinary Shares per NAB Capital Note 2.}$ <p><b>Since the MCN is less than N, the total number of Ordinary Shares to which a holder of 100 NAB Capital Notes 2 would be entitled would be the MCN, that is 1,785 (ie. 100 x 17.8571, rounded down to the nearest whole Ordinary Share).</b></p> <p>The market value of the Ordinary Shares received based on the MCN and a prevailing market price equal to the VWAP of \$1.00 is \$1,785 (i.e. 1,785 x \$1.00), which is considerably less than \$10,000 (the Face Value of 100 NAB Capital Notes 2). Consequently, Holders would lose a significant amount of the money they invested in NAB Capital Notes 2.</p> <p><b>2 Using a VWAP of \$10.00</b></p> <p>In this example, assume that the VWAP in the VWAP Period is \$10.00.</p> <p>“N” calculated according to the above formula would be 10.1010 and the MCN would again be 17.8571.</p> <p><b>Since N is less than the MCN, the total number of Ordinary Shares to which a holder of 100 NAB Capital Notes 2 would be entitled would be N, that is 1,010 (ie. 100 x 10.1010 rounded down to the nearest whole Ordinary Share).</b></p> <p>The market value of the Ordinary Shares received in this case based on a prevailing market price equal to the VWAP of \$10.00 would be \$10,100 (i.e. 1,010 x \$10.00), which is slightly more than \$10,000 (the Face Value of 100 NAB Capital Notes 2).</p> <p>The above examples are for illustrative purposes only. The figures in it are not forward-looking statements and do not indicate, guarantee or forecast the Issue Date VWAP or future VWAP or other price of Ordinary Shares.</p>	

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Write Off of NAB Capital Notes 2 where NAB Capital Notes 2 are not Converted on Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date</b>	<p>If, following a Loss Absorption Event, Conversion has not been effected within 5 days of the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date for any reason (including where NAB is prevented by applicable law or court order or for any other reason from Converting NAB Capital Notes 2 (broadly an “<b>Inability Event</b>”)), those NAB Capital Notes 2 will not be Converted but instead will be Written Off.</p> <p>Broadly, Written Off means that the relevant Holders’ rights (including to payments of Distributions and Face Value) in relation to a NAB Capital Note 2 are immediately and irrevocably terminated and written-off with effect on and from the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date and the NAB Capital Note 2 will not be Converted, Redeemed or Resold on any subsequent date.</p> <p>The laws under which an Inability Event may arise include laws relating to the insolvency, winding up or other external administration of NAB. Those laws and the grounds on which a court or government authority may make orders preventing the Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2, or other reasons which prevent Conversion, may change.</p>	Clause 4.5 of the Terms
<b>Notice of Loss Absorption Event and resulting Conversion or Write Off</b>	NAB must give Holders notice as soon as practicable following the occurrence of a Loss Absorption Event, including the number of NAB Capital Notes 2 Converted or Written Off and the relevant number of Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments converted into Ordinary Shares or written off.	Clause 4.6 of the Terms

## 2.8 Quotation, ranking and regulatory treatment

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Quotation</b>	NAB has applied for NAB Capital Notes 2 to be quoted on ASX and NAB Capital Notes 2 are expected to be quoted under code NABPD.	

## SECTION TWO: ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 2.8 Quotation, ranking and regulatory treatment (continued)

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Ranking</b>	<p>NAB Capital Notes 2 are unsecured.</p> <p>NAB Capital Notes 2 do not constitute deposit liabilities of NAB, are not Protected Accounts for the purposes of the Banking Act or any other accounts with NAB and are not guaranteed or insured by any government, government agency or compensation scheme of the Commonwealth of Australia or any other jurisdiction, by any member of the Group or by any other party.</p> <p><i>Ranking in a winding up</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In a winding up of NAB, NAB Capital Notes 2 rank in priority to Ordinary Shares, equally and without preference amongst themselves and Equal Ranking Instruments, and junior to Senior Creditors (which includes depositors). This means that, on a winding up, there is a risk that Holders will lose all or some of their investment. If NAB Capital Notes 2 have been Converted into Ordinary Shares prior to a winding up of NAB, the Ordinary Shares received on Conversion will rank equally with other Ordinary Shares and rank lower than they would have had they still remained NAB Capital Notes 2. If NAB Capital Notes 2 are Written Off, Holders will not have their capital repaid and will not be entitled to any return in a winding up.</li> </ul> <p><i>Ranking in relation to Distributions</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In respect of payment of Distributions, NAB Capital Notes 2 rank in priority to Ordinary Shares, equally and without preference amongst themselves and Equal Ranking Instruments, and junior to Senior Creditors (which includes depositors). However, if NAB Capital Notes 2 have been Converted into Ordinary Shares, any rights to any distributions will be as holders of Ordinary Shares. If NAB Capital Notes 2 are Written Off, Holders will not be entitled to any Distributions.</li> </ul>	<p>Clause 16.5 of the Terms</p> <p>Clause 1.6 of the Terms</p> <p>Clause 16.2 of the Terms</p> <p>Clause 16.1 of the Terms</p>
<b>Regulatory capital of ADIs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>APRA classifies the regulatory capital of ADIs into two tiers for its supervisory purposes – referred to as Tier 1 Capital and Tier 2 Capital. From the perspective of the ADI, Tier 1 Capital is generally considered a higher quality capital than Tier 2 Capital, generally due to features such as longevity and loss absorption.</li> <li>Under the Basel III Prudential Standards, Tier 1 Capital is comprised of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Common Equity Tier 1 Capital; and</li> <li>Additional Tier 1 Capital.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Common Equity Tier 1 Capital is recognised as the highest quality component of capital for ADIs. Common Equity Tier 1 Capital for ADIs (and their non-operating holding companies) comprises paid-up ordinary shares, retained earnings, other disclosed reserves permitted for inclusion by APRA and certain other items permitted by APRA adjusted for regulatory adjustments applied in the calculation of Common Equity Tier 1 Capital.</li> <li>The non-common equity components of Tier 1 Capital which do not satisfy all of the criteria for inclusion in Common Equity Tier 1 Capital are referred to as Additional Tier 1 Capital. These instruments must be able to absorb losses on a going-concern basis, and can include both instruments that are classified as equity and instruments that are classified as liabilities for accounting purposes.</li> </ul>	

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Regulatory treatment of NAB Capital Notes 2</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>APRA has provided confirmation that NAB Capital Notes 2, once issued, will qualify as Additional Tier 1 Capital for the purposes of NAB's regulatory capital requirements.</li> <li>NAB Capital Notes 2 and NAB's other regulatory capital help to protect NAB's depositors and other creditors by providing a loss absorbing capital buffer which supports losses that may be incurred on NAB's assets.</li> </ul>	

## 2.9 Other

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>NAB may issue further NAB Capital Notes 2 or other instruments</b>	<p>NAB has the right to issue additional convertible notes on the same or different terms as NAB Capital Notes 2 offered under this Prospectus. NAB may also issue notes on different terms.</p> <p>NAB also has the right to issue further debt, deposits or other obligations or securities of any kind. These debt, deposits or other obligations or securities may have the same or different terms to NAB Capital Notes 2. For example, they may rank for payment of face value, interest or other amounts (including on an insolvency of NAB) after, equally with, or ahead of NAB Capital Notes 2. NAB Capital Notes 2 do not limit the amount of senior debt, deposits or other obligations or securities that may be incurred or issued by NAB at any time.</p> <p>Holding NAB Capital Notes 2 does not confer any right to participate in further issues of securities by NAB.</p>	Clause 20 of the Terms
<b>Voting rights</b>	A NAB Capital Note 2 does not entitle its Holder to vote at a general meeting of NAB.	Clause 17.2 of the Terms
<b>Amendment of Terms</b>	<p>NAB may amend the Terms and the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll without the approval of Holders in certain circumstances. NAB's right to do this is subject to NAB complying with all applicable laws, the amendment being, in NAB's opinion not materially prejudicial to the interests of Holders as whole, and APRA's prior written approval where required. The circumstances may include amendments which may affect the rights of Holders, including changes to dates or time periods necessary or desirable to facilitate a Conversion, Redemption or Resale.</p> <p>NAB may also, with APRA's prior written approval where required, amend the Terms if the amendment has been approved by a Special Resolution.</p> <p>APRA's prior written approval to amend the Terms is required only where the amendment may affect the eligibility of NAB Capital Notes 2 as Additional Tier 1 Capital.</p>	<p>Clause 18.1 of the Terms</p> <p>Clause 18.2 of the Terms</p> <p>Clause 18.4 of the Terms</p>

## SECTION TWO: ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 2.9 Other (continued)

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>Approved NOHC</b>	<p>A NOHC Event is an event initiated by the Directors which would result in NAB having an ultimate holding company which is a “non-operating holding company” within the meaning of the Banking Act (“<b>NOHC</b>”) and where following the occurrence of that event:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The ordinary shares of the Approved NOHC are quoted on an internationally recognised securities exchange; and</li> <li>• The Approved NOHC undertakes to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 into ordinary shares in the Approved NOHC whenever NAB would otherwise have been required to deliver Ordinary Shares and upon the occurrence of an Acquisition Event with respect to the Approved NOHC.</li> </ul> <p>If a NOHC Event occurs, with APRA’s prior written approval the Terms may be amended by NAB (and without the consent of Holders) to enable the substitution of the Approved NOHC as the issuer of ordinary shares on Conversion. The Approved NOHC will use all reasonable endeavours to procure quotation on the relevant securities exchange of all these shares at the time of Conversion.</p> <p>The occurrence of a NOHC Event does not allow NAB to elect to Convert, Redeem or Resell NAB Capital Notes 2.</p> <p>Holdings may not have any right to vote on a NOHC Event. Where a NOHC Event is accompanied by a transfer of assets from NAB to the Approved NOHC or another subsidiary of the Approved NOHC, NAB may as a result have reduced assets to meet the claims of its creditors (including Holders) and Shareholders.</p> <p>Following the substitution of an Approved NOHC as issuer of the ordinary shares on Conversion but prior to Conversion, Holders continue to hold a note in NAB which ranks for payment of distributions and in a winding up of NAB as described in Section 2.8 and which is convertible into ordinary shares in the Approved NOHC in the same circumstances in which it would have otherwise been converted into Ordinary Shares in NAB.</p> <p>There is no restriction on an Approved NOHC declaring or paying a dividend on, or buying back or reducing capital on its ordinary shares if NAB does not pay a Distribution on a NAB Capital Note 2. If NAB does not pay a Distribution NAB would remain subject to the restriction on it declaring or paying dividends on Ordinary Shares or buying back or reducing capital on its Ordinary Shares as described in Section 2.1 above.</p> <p>NAB expects that the rights attaching to the Approved NOHC shares would be substantially equivalent to the rights attaching to Ordinary Shares.</p>	Clause 19 of the Terms

Topic	Summary	Further Information
<b>What if I do not wish to receive Ordinary Shares on Conversion or if I am a Foreign Holder?</b>	If you do not wish to receive Ordinary Shares as a result of a Conversion, you can notify NAB of this at any time on or after the Issue Date and no less than 15 Business Days prior to the Conversion Date. If Conversion occurs and you have notified NAB that you do not wish to receive Ordinary Shares, or if you are a Foreign Holder, then NAB will issue the relevant number of Ordinary Shares to a nominee (which must not be NAB or a Related Entity) on terms that the nominee will sell the Ordinary Shares at the first reasonable opportunity and pay the net proceeds of sale to the Holder. No guarantee is given in relation to the timing or price at which any sale will occur. NAB will treat you as a Foreign Holder if your address in the Register is a place outside of Australia or NAB otherwise believes you may not be a resident of Australia.	Clauses 7.10 and 7.13 of the Terms
<b>What is the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll?</b>	<p>A trustee has not been appointed for NAB Capital Notes 2. Instead, there is a NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll made by NAB in favour of each person who is from time to time a Holder. The NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll gives legal effect to NAB's obligations in the Terms.</p> <p>Under the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll, NAB also undertakes to appoint the Registry and procure the Registry to establish and maintain a principal Register.</p> <p>The NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll also includes provisions for meetings of Holders.</p> <p>Holders will be bound by the terms of the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll, the Terms and this Prospectus when NAB Capital Notes 2 are issued or transferred to them or they purchase NAB Capital Notes 2.</p> <p>The Registry will hold the original executed NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll on behalf of Holders. Each Holder can enforce NAB's obligations under the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll, including the Terms and the provisions for meetings, independently of the Registry and each other.</p> <p>A copy of the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll can be obtained from <a href="http://www.nab.com.au/ncn2offer">www.nab.com.au/ncn2offer</a></p>	NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll
<b>No credit rating</b>	NAB has not sought a credit rating for NAB Capital Notes 2.	
<b>Tax implications</b>	<p>Information about the Australian tax consequences of investing in NAB Capital Notes 2 is set out in Section 7.</p> <p>The taxation implications of investing in NAB Capital Notes 2 will depend on an investor's individual circumstances. Prospective investors should obtain their own taxation advice.</p>	
<b>Brokerage, commission and stamp duty</b>	No brokerage, commission or stamp duty is payable on applications for NAB Capital Notes 2. Holders may have to pay subsequent brokerage on any subsequent transfer of NAB Capital Notes 2 on ASX after quotation.	

## SECTION TWO: ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 2.10 Comparison of NAB Capital Notes 2 to other NAB instruments

#### Differences between term deposits, NAB Subordinated Notes, National Income Securities, NAB Capital Notes, NAB Capital Notes 2 and Ordinary Shares.

There are differences between NAB's term deposits, NAB Subordinated Notes, National Income Securities, NAB Capital Notes, NAB Capital Notes 2 and Ordinary Shares. You should consider these differences in light of your investment objectives, financial situation and particular needs (including financial and taxation issues) before deciding to apply for NAB Capital Notes 2. The key differences are summarised in the table below. This summary is not intended to be exhaustive.

	Term deposit	NAB Subordinated Notes	National Income Securities	NAB Capital Notes and NAB Capital Notes 2	Ordinary Shares
<b>Protection under the Financial Claims Scheme<sup>1</sup></b>	Yes	No	No	No	No
<b>Term</b>	Often between 1 month and 5 years	10 years <sup>2</sup>	Perpetual <sup>2</sup>	Perpetual <sup>3</sup>	Perpetual (no maturity date)
<b>Margin</b>	Varies from product to product	2.75%	1.25%	NAB Capital Notes: 3.50% NAB Capital Notes 2: 4.95%	N/A
<b>Distribution/dividend rate</b>	Fixed	Floating	Floating	Floating	Variable dividends as determined by Directors
<b>Distribution/dividend payment dates</b>	Often at the end of term or per annum	Quarterly	Quarterly	Quarterly	Twice yearly <sup>4</sup>
<b>Rights if distributions/dividend not fully franked</b>	N/A – interest payments are not franked	N/A – interest payments are not franked	N/A – distributions are not franked <sup>5</sup>	Distribution adjusted to reflect applicable franking rate	None
<b>Conditions to payment of distributions/dividend</b>	None, subject to applicable laws and any specific conditions	None, except where NAB is not "Solvent" at the time the payment is due or will not be "Solvent" immediately after making the payment <sup>6</sup>	Subject to conditions including the availability of distributable profits and other prudential regulatory tests. Distributions are not cumulative	Subject to the discretion of the Directors, and are also only payable if a Payment Condition does not exist on the Distribution Payment Date. Distributions are not cumulative	Subject to the discretion of Directors and applicable laws and regulations



	<b>Term deposit</b>	<b>NAB Subordinated Notes</b>	<b>National Income Securities</b>	<b>NAB Capital Notes and NAB Capital Notes 2</b>	<b>Ordinary Shares</b>
<b>Dividend restriction if distribution not paid</b>	N/A	No	Yes. Applies to Ordinary Shares and equally ranking securities until a year's distribution is paid	Yes. Applies to Ordinary Shares only, until the next Distribution Payment Date – see Section 2.1 for NAB Capital Notes 2 <sup>7</sup>	N/A
<b>Transferable</b>	No	Yes – quoted on ASX under the code NABHB	Yes – quoted on ASX under the code NABHA	NAB Capital Notes are quoted on ASX under the code NABPC.  NAB Capital Notes 2 are expected to be quoted on ASX under the code NABPD	Yes – quoted on ASX under the code NAB
<b>Mandatory Conversion into Ordinary Shares</b>	No	No	No	Yes <sup>3</sup>	N/A
<b>Issuer's early conversion option</b>	No	No	No	Yes with the prior written approval of APRA – see Section 2.4 for NAB Capital Notes 2	N/A
<b>Issuer's early redemption option</b>	No	Yes with the prior written approval of APRA	Yes, with the prior written approval of APRA, at any time on 30 days' notice	Yes with the prior written approval of APRA – see Section 2.5 for NAB Capital Notes 2	No
<b>Loss Absorption Event</b>	No	No	No	Yes – see Section 2.7 for NAB Capital Notes 2	No
<b>Capital classification</b>	None	Tier 2 Capital <sup>8</sup>	Additional Tier 1 Capital <sup>8</sup>	Additional Tier 1 Capital	Common Equity Tier 1 Capital

## SECTION TWO: ABOUT NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 2.10 Comparison of NAB Capital Notes 2 to other NAB instruments (continued)

	Term deposit	NAB Subordinated Notes	National Income Securities	NAB Capital Notes and NAB Capital Notes 2	Ordinary Shares
Voting rights	N/A	No right to vote at general meetings of holders of Ordinary Shares	No right to vote at general meetings of holders of Ordinary Shares, except in certain limited circumstances	No right to vote at general meetings of holders of Ordinary Shares	Right to vote at general meetings of holders of Ordinary Shares
Ranking	See Table 2: Illustration of ranking on winding up				
In a winding up of NAB, NAB Capital Notes 2 rank ahead of Ordinary Shares, equally with Equal Ranking Instruments (which include National Income Securities and NAB Capital Notes) and junior to Senior Creditors (which includes depositors). However, if a Loss Absorption Event occurs, NAB Capital Notes 2 are liable to be Converted into Ordinary Shares or, if Conversion does not occur for any reason within the required time, Written Off, with the effect that the rights of Holders to Distributions and returns of capital will be terminated.					

1 This is subject to a limit, currently fixed at \$250,000 for the aggregate of the customer's accounts with an ADI declared subject to the Financial Claims Scheme.

2 Subject to early redemption by NAB with the prior written approval of APRA.

3 NAB Capital Notes and NAB Capital Notes 2 are scheduled to convert into Ordinary Shares on 23 March 2022 and 8 July 2024 respectively, or on the occurrence of certain acquisition events. NAB may also be required to convert NAB Capital Notes and NAB Capital Notes 2 as a result of a loss absorption event. In addition, NAB Capital Notes and NAB Capital Notes 2 may be converted, redeemed or resold with the prior written approval of APRA. NAB Capital Notes and NAB Capital Notes 2 may also be written off in certain circumstances.

4 There are no fixed dates for payment of ordinary dividends.

5 No frankable distribution is payable on the National Income Securities unless the preference shares forming part of the National Income Securities become fully paid. This is not anticipated.

6 "Solvent" is defined in the terms of the NAB Subordinated Notes. Any amount not paid under this condition accumulates without compounding and remains a debt owing to the holder until paid.

7 No equivalent restriction applies if an Approved NOHC is substituted as issuer of ordinary shares on Conversion – see Section 2.9.

8 The NAB Subordinated Notes have been classified as Tier 2 Capital under the Basel III Prudential Standards on a transitional basis. The National Income Securities have been classified as Additional Tier 1 Capital under the Basel III Prudential Standards on a transitional basis.

## SECTION THREE

# APPLYING FOR NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

# SECTION THREE:

## APPLYING FOR NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 3.1 Applying for NAB Capital Notes 2

**Applications must be for a minimum of 50 NAB Capital Notes 2 (\$5,000). If your Application is for more than 50 NAB Capital Notes 2, then you must apply in incremental multiples of 10 NAB Capital Notes 2 – that is, for incremental multiples of \$1,000. No brokerage or stamp duty is payable on your Application. You may have to pay brokerage (but not stamp duty) on any purchase or sale of NAB Capital Notes 2 on ASX after NAB Capital Notes 2 have been quoted on ASX.**

The Offer may close early, so you are encouraged to submit your Application as soon as possible after the Opening Date. If you have any questions about the Offer or how to apply for NAB Capital Notes 2 as an Eligible Securityholder, please call the NAB Information Line on 1300 367 647 (within Australia) or +61 3 9415 4299 (International) (Monday to Friday, 8.00am - 7.30pm AEST) or contact your broker or other professional adviser.

### 3.2 Who can apply for NAB Capital Notes 2?

Type of Offer	Who is eligible to participate?	When to apply	How to apply online	How to apply using a paper Application Form
<b>Securityholder Offer</b>	<p>You are eligible to apply under the Securityholder Offer if you are an Eligible Securityholder of NAB.</p> <p>You are an Eligible Securityholder if you were a registered holder of Ordinary Shares, National Income Securities, NAB Subordinated Notes, NAB CPS, NAB CPS II or NAB Capital Notes as at 26 May 2016, with a registered address in Australia.</p> <p>Your Application under the Securityholder Offer may not be accepted in full and NAB reserves the right to scale back your Application.</p> <p>NAB has sent a pre-registration brochure to each Eligible Securityholder to inform them of the Offer.</p>	<p>Applications will only be accepted during the Offer Period, which opened on 8 June 2016.</p> <p>Applications will not be accepted after the Closing Date for the Securityholder Offer, which is 30 June 2016.</p>	<p>Eligible Securityholders may apply online by following the instructions at <a href="http://www.nab.com.au/ncn2offer">www.nab.com.au/ncn2offer</a> and completing a BPAY® payment. Follow the instructions in section 3.4 to complete your BPAY payment.</p> <p>If you do not make a BPAY payment, your Application will be incomplete and will not be accepted.</p> <p>Your online Application Form and BPAY payment must be completed and received by the Registry before the Closing Date and time which is 5.00pm, (AEST) on 30 June 2016.</p>	<p>Eligible Securityholders may apply by completing the Application Form accompanying this Prospectus, and lodging that Application Form and accompanying cheque or money order with the Registry. Follow the instructions in section 3.3 to complete your payment by cheque or money order.</p>

®Registered to BPAY Pty Limited ABN 69 079 137 518

Type of Offer	Who is eligible to participate?	When to apply	How to apply online	How to apply using a paper Application Form
<b>Institutional Offer</b>	If you are an Institutional Investor, you must apply to participate by contacting the Arranger.	<p>Applications will only be accepted during the Offer Period, which opened on 8 June 2016.</p> <p>Applications will not be accepted after the Closing Date for the Institutional Offer, which is 6 July 2016.</p>	If you are an Institutional Investor, you must apply to participate in the Institutional Offer by contacting the Arranger. NAB reserves the right not to accept Applications from Institutional Investors where they have not been received through the Arranger.	
<b>Broker Firm Offer</b>	The Broker Firm Offer is available to clients of a Syndicate Broker, including Eligible Securityholders, who are Australian resident retail investors.	<p>Applications will only be accepted during the Offer Period, which opened on 8 June 2016.</p> <p>Applications will not be accepted after the Closing Date for the Broker Firm Offer, which is 6 July 2016.</p>	If you are applying under the Broker Firm Offer, you should contact the Syndicate Broker who has offered you an allocation in the Broker Firm Offer for information about how and when to lodge your Application and accompanying cheque(s) and/or money order(s). Generally, your Application will be lodged with the Syndicate Broker.	

# SECTION THREE:

## APPLYING FOR NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 3.3 How to pay by cheque or money order

**Cheques and money orders** must be in Australian dollars and drawn on an Australian branch of a financial institution. They should be made payable to “NAB Capital Notes 2 Offer” and be crossed “not negotiable”.

**Completed Application Forms** and accompanying cheques and/or money orders can be lodged with the Registry by:

(a) mailing them using the reply-paid envelope to:

National Australia Bank Limited  
C/o Computershare Investor Services  
Pty Limited  
Reply Paid 52  
Melbourne VIC 8060

or,

(b) mailing them using any other envelope to:

NAB Capital Notes 2 Offer  
C/o Computershare Investor Services  
GPO Box 52  
Melbourne VIC 3001

or,

(c) lodging them by hand at the following address:

Computershare Investor Services  
Pty Limited  
Yarra Falls  
452 Johnston Street  
Abbotsford VIC 3067

Application Forms and Application Monies will not be accepted at any other address or office and will not be accepted at NAB's registered office or any other NAB office or branch or at other branches or offices of the Registrar.

**Application Forms and accompanying cheques / money orders must be received at the above addresses by no later than 5.00pm (AEST) on the Closing Date for the Securityholder Offer, which is expected to be 30 June 2016.**

### 3.4 How to pay by BPAY

If you are an Applicant under the Securityholder Offer and you apply by using an online Application Form, you will be given a BPAY biller code and unique customer reference number for your Application once you have completed your online Application Form.

Using these BPAY details, you must:

- access your participating BPAY financial institution either through telephone or internet banking;
- select to use BPAY and follow the prompts;
- enter the supplied biller code and unique customer reference number;
- enter the total amount to be paid which corresponds to how many NAB Capital Notes 2 you wish to apply for under each Application;
- select which account you would like your payment to come from;
- schedule your payment to occur on the same day that you complete your online Application Form. Applications without payment will not be accepted;
- record and retain the BPAY receipt number and date paid.

Please note that your bank, credit union or building society may impose a limit on the amount which you can transact on BPAY and payment cut-off times may vary between different financial institutions.

You must check with your financial institution about their BPAY closing time, to ensure that your payment will be received together with your Application Form prior to the Closing Date and time.

### 3.5 Application Monies and Refunds

All Application Monies received before NAB Capital Notes 2 are issued will be held by NAB on trust in an account established solely for the purposes of depositing Application Monies received. Any interest that accrues in that account will be retained by NAB. After NAB Capital Notes 2 are issued to successful Applicants, the Application Payments held on trust will be payable to NAB.

Where the number of NAB Capital Notes 2 allocated is less than the number applied for, or where no allocation is made, surplus Application Monies will be refunded (without interest) as soon as practicable following finalisation of the Offer.

If the Offer does not proceed for any reason, all Applicants will have their Application Monies refunded (without interest) as soon as practicable.

### 3.6 ASX quotation and Holding Statements

NAB has applied for NAB Capital Notes 2 to be quoted on ASX. Quotation of NAB Capital Notes 2 is not guaranteed.

Deferred settlement trading of NAB Capital Notes 2 is expected to commence on 8 July 2016 under ASX code NABPD. Trading of NAB Capital Notes 2 on a normal settlement basis is expected to commence on 12 July 2016.

NAB has applied for NAB Capital Notes 2 to participate in CHESS, and if accepted, no certificates will be issued. NAB expects that Holding Statements for issuer sponsored holders and confirmations for CHESS holders will be despatched to successful Applicants from 8 July 2016.

A Holder must determine their allocation before trading NAB Capital Notes 2 to avoid the risk of selling NAB Capital Notes 2 the Holder does not own.

### 3.7 Provision of bank account details for Distribution payments

Under the Terms, payments in respect of each NAB Capital Note 2 will be made on the due date for payment (or if that day is not a Business Day, then the following Business Day).

In order to receive payments, Holders must notify the Registrar of an Australian dollar bank account maintained in Australia with a financial institution to which payments in respect of NAB Capital Notes 2 may be credited. On the relevant payment date, NAB will directly credit the payment amount to the Australian financial institution account specified by the Holder.

If you have not notified an appropriate account by close of business on the Record Date, or the transfer of any amount for payment to the credit of the nominated account does not complete for any reason, then NAB will send a notice to the address most recently notified by you advising of the uncompleted payment. In that case, the amount of the uncompleted payment will be held as a deposit in a non-interest bearing, special purpose account maintained by NAB or the Registry until the first to occur of the following:

- you nominate a suitable Australian dollar account maintained in Australia with a financial institution to which the payment may be credited;
- claims may no longer be made in respect of that amount, in which case the moneys shall be paid to and be the property of NAB; or
- NAB is entitled or obliged to deal with the amount in accordance with the law relating to unclaimed monies.

No additional interest is payable in respect of any delay in payment.

## SECTION FOUR

# OVERVIEW OF NAB



## SECTION FOUR: OVERVIEW OF NAB

The Group is a major financial services organisation in Australia and New Zealand with around 10 million customers and 35,000 employees, operating retail branches and business banking centres.

**Its operations are primarily based in its core markets of Australia and New Zealand, but it also has a presence in Asia, the UK and the US.**

### 4.1 Overview

National Australia Bank Limited is a public limited company, incorporated on June 23, 1893 in Australia, which is NAB's main domicile. Its registered office address is Level 1, 800 Bourke Street, Docklands Victoria 3008, Australia.

The Group is executing a strategy to achieve its vision to be Australia and New Zealand's most respected bank, with the objective to deliver superior returns to shareholders.

To meet this objective the Group aims to deliver initiatives in line with the following strategic themes:

- focusing resources on the priority customer segments;
- delivering a great customer experience;
- executing flawlessly and relentlessly; and
- great people living the Group's values.

The Group's strategy is supported by maintaining strength in its balance sheet, risk management capability and technology platforms.

### 4.2 Our Services

The Group operates the following divisions and offers the following products and services to customers:

*Australian Banking:* offers a range of banking products and services to retail and business customers, ranging from small and medium enterprises through to some of Australia's largest institutions. Australian Banking comprises the Personal Banking and Business Banking franchises, Fixed Income, Currencies and Commodities (FICC), Capital Financing, Asset Servicing and Treasury. NAB continues to maintain a wholesale banking and institutional markets business, and conduct treasury activity, in the UK through its London branch, and the other markets in which it operates. These businesses report into Australian Banking.

*NZ Banking:* provides retail, business, agribusiness, corporate and insurance products and services to New Zealand customers, operating under the BNZ brand. It excludes BNZ's market operations, which form part of Australian Banking.

*NAB Wealth:* provides superannuation, investment and insurance solutions to retail, corporate and institutional clients. NAB Wealth operates across a range of brands including MLC and JBWere and provides financial advisory services through one of the largest networks of financial advisers in Australia.

# SECTION FOUR:

## OVERVIEW OF NAB

### 4.3 Recent developments

#### Demerger and IPO of CYBG Group

NAB has exited its investment in the CYBG Group by demerging 75% of the CYBG Shares to NAB Shareholders and selling the remaining 25% of the CYBG Shares to institutional investors under the CYBG Institutional Offer.

The Demerger and CYBG Institutional Offer has resulted in a statutory post tax loss on sale for NAB of approximately \$4.22 billion.

The result of the Demerger (and the CYBG Institutional Offer) is that CYBG is operating its business separately from NAB. CYBG, which is the holding company of the CYBG Group, is a publicly listed company with its head office in Glasgow and listings in the UK and Australia.

#### Sale of 80% of NAB Wealth's life insurance business

On 28 October 2015, NAB announced it had entered into an agreement to sell 80% of NAB Wealth's life insurance business to Nippon Life for \$2.4 billion, while NAB will retain the remaining 20%. The purchase price is an estimate and may be adjusted for certain capital inflows and outflows between signing and completion, including dividends paid by the life insurance business.

As part of the agreement, NAB will enter a 20 year distribution agreement to provide life insurance products through its owned and aligned distribution networks. NAB will retain ownership of its investments business which includes superannuation, platforms, advice and asset management. The transaction will occur through the sale of 80% of MLC after the extraction of NAB's superannuation and investments business and certain other restructuring steps. NAB will retain the MLC brand, although it will be licensed for use by the life insurance business for 10 years.

The transaction is expected to be completed in the second half of calendar year 2016 subject to certain conditions including regulatory approvals, establishment of the life insurance business as a standalone entity, extraction of the investment business from MLC and the finalisation of certain agreements. NAB will retain responsibility for managing the life insurance business until completion, subject to certain restrictions on carrying out material transactions and transactions outside the ordinary course of business. Expected separation costs remain \$440 million post tax, largely relating to the extraction and simplification of the superannuation business.

On completion, a portion of goodwill managed at the level of the NAB Wealth segment will be allocated to the sold business and included in the loss on sale.

As noted in the Annual Financial Report 2015, an indicative loss on sale of \$1.1 billion was anticipated as a result of the transaction. The final loss on sale will vary depending on the level of earnings between signing and completion, the final allocation of goodwill at the time of deconsolidation, final transaction costs and a number of other items.

## SECTION FIVE

# FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## **SECTION FIVE:**

# **FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The summary financial information presented in this section has been extracted from the Group's Results Announcement for the half year ended 31 March 2016.

The financial information presented in this section has been prepared in accordance with the measurement and recognition requirements of Australian Accounting Standards. It is presented in abbreviated form and does not contain all of the disclosures usually provided in an annual financial report prepared in accordance with the Corporations Act. In accordance with *AASB 5 - Non-current Assets held for Sale and Discontinued Operations*, the Demerger and CYBG Institutional Offer has resulted in NAB restating its consolidated income statements for the periods ended 30 September 2015 and 31 March 2015 to include the results of the CYBG Group and provisions for conduct costs pursuant to claims under the Conduct Indemnity Deed with CYBG in discontinued operations.

## 5.1 Consolidated Income Statement

The following table sets out the Group's consolidated income statement for the half years ended 31 March 2016, 30 September 2015 and 31 March 2015.

	Half Year to		
	Mar 16 <sup>(1)</sup> \$m	Sep 15 <sup>(1)</sup> \$m	Mar 15 <sup>(1)</sup> \$m
Interest income	13,905	13,802	14,545
Interest expense	(7,308)	(7,530)	(8,355)
<b>Net interest income</b>	<b>6,597</b>	<b>6,272</b>	<b>6,190</b>
Premium and related revenue	786	875	850
Investment revenue	1,627	(3,070)	8,350
Fee income	295	306	294
Claims expense	(366)	(402)	(441)
Change in policy liabilities	(1,303)	2,213	(6,714)
Policy acquisition and maintenance expense	(501)	(482)	(490)
Investment management expense	—	—	(6)
Movement in external unitholders' liability	(209)	653	(1,368)
<b>Net life insurance income</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>475</b>
Gains less losses on financial instruments at fair value	299	578	920
Other operating income	1,739	1,926	1,806
<b>Total other income</b>	<b>2,038</b>	<b>2,504</b>	<b>2,726</b>
Personnel expenses	(2,217)	(2,065)	(2,029)
Occupancy-related expenses	(247)	(244)	(242)
General expenses	(1,501)	(1,601)	(1,529)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>(3,965)</b>	<b>(3,910)</b>	<b>(3,800)</b>
<b>Charge to provide for doubtful debts</b>	<b>(386)</b>	<b>(345)</b>	<b>(388)</b>
Profit before income tax expense	4,613	4,614	5,203
Income tax expense	(1,303)	(858)	(1,969)
<b>Net profit for the period from continuing operations</b>	<b>3,310</b>	<b>3,756</b>	<b>3,234</b>
Net (loss) / profit after tax for the period from discontinued operations <sup>(2)</sup>	(5,049)	(824)	226
<b>Net (loss) / profit for the period</b>	<b>(1,739)</b>	<b>2,932</b>	<b>3,460</b>
Attributable to owners of NAB	(1,742)	2,898	3,440
Attributable to non-controlling interests	3	34	20

	Cents	Cents	Cents
Basic earnings per share	(70.1)	113.1	140.4
Diluted earnings per share	(62.0)	109.8	137.9
Basic earnings per share from continuing operations	125.9	147.2	131.5
Diluted earnings per share from continuing operations	120.8	141.9	129.4

(1) Information is presented on a continuing operations basis including prior period restatements.

(2) The loss on demerger, the operating result of CYBG and provisions for conduct costs pursuant to claims under the Conduct Indemnity Deed with CYBG have been included as part of discontinued operations in accordance with applicable Australian Accounting Standards, with prior period comparatives restated. Further detail in respect of discontinued operations is set out in Note 15 – Discontinued Operations in the 2016 Half Year Results.

# SECTION FIVE:

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION

### Commentary

The Group's Consolidated Income Statement for the half years ended 31 March 2016, 30 September 2015 and 31 March 2015 has been prepared on a continuing operations basis. The loss on demerger, the operating result of CYBG and provisions for conduct costs pursuant to claims under the Conduct Indemnity Deed with CYBG have been included as part of discontinued operations in accordance with applicable Australian Accounting Standards, with prior period comparatives restated. During the March 2016 half year, a net loss attributable to owners of NAB (statutory net loss) was incurred. This represented a decrease of \$5,182 million against the March 2015 half year statutory net profit, and a decrease of \$4,640 million against the September 2015 half year statutory net profit. Excluding the impact of discontinued operations, net profit attributable to owners of NAB (statutory net profit) for the March 2016 half year increased by \$76 million or 2.4% compared with the March 2015 half year, and decreased by \$446 million or 11.9% compared with the September 2015 half year. Further detail in respect of discontinued operations is set out in *Note 15 – Discontinued Operations* in the 2016 Half Year Results. Net profit attributable to owners of NAB is prepared in accordance with the basis of preparation outlined on page 54.

### 5.2 Pro-forma Consolidated Balance Sheet

The following table sets out the Group's consolidated balance sheet as at 31 March 2016 (in the column headed 'Reported Group 31 March 16'), and the consolidated pro-forma balance sheet assuming the Offer was completed at this date.

The column headed 'Group Pro-forma 31 March 16' outlines the impact of \$1.35 billion of NAB Capital Notes 2 being issued and external issue costs of \$16 million being incurred. The pro-forma consolidated balance sheet is unaudited and has been prepared in accordance with the basis of preparation outlined on page 54.

## 5.2 Pro-forma Consolidated Balance Sheet (continued)

	Reported Group 31 March 16 \$m	Pro-forma adjustment related to the Offer \$m	Group Pro-forma 31 March 16 <sup>(1)</sup> \$m
<b>Assets</b>			
Cash and liquid assets	33,174	1,334	<b>34,508</b>
Due from other banks	44,578		<b>44,578</b>
Trading derivatives	58,509		<b>58,509</b>
Trading securities	42,801		<b>42,801</b>
Debt instruments at fair value through other comprehensive income	41,920		<b>41,920</b>
Investments relating to life insurance business	90,005		<b>90,005</b>
Other financial assets at fair value	23,949		<b>23,949</b>
Hedging derivatives	6,740		<b>6,740</b>
Loans and advances	490,756		<b>490,756</b>
Due from customers on acceptances	15,544		<b>15,544</b>
Property, plant and equipment	1,468		<b>1,468</b>
Goodwill and other intangible assets	6,820		<b>6,820</b>
Deferred tax assets	1,254		<b>1,254</b>
Other assets	11,212		<b>11,212</b>
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>868,730</b>	<b>1,334</b>	<b>870,064</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Due to other banks	47,821		<b>47,821</b>
Trading derivatives	59,002		<b>59,002</b>
Other financial liabilities at fair value	28,159		<b>28,159</b>
Hedging derivatives	2,664		<b>2,664</b>
Deposits and other borrowings	448,659		<b>448,659</b>
Life policy liabilities	76,689		<b>76,689</b>
Current tax liabilities	362		<b>362</b>
Provisions	928		<b>928</b>
Bonds, notes and subordinated debt	125,199	1,334	<b>126,533</b>
Other debt issues	6,143		6,143
External unitholders' liability	14,538		14,538
Other liabilities	8,484		8,484
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>818,648</b>	<b>1,334</b>	<b>819,982</b>
<b>Net assets</b>	<b>50,082</b>		<b>50,082</b>
<b>Equity</b>			
Contributed equity	32,666		<b>32,666</b>
Reserves	358		<b>358</b>
Retained profits	17,033		<b>17,033</b>
<b>Total equity (parent entity interest)</b>	<b>50,057</b>		<b>50,057</b>
Non-controlling interest in controlled entities	25		<b>25</b>
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>50,082</b>		<b>50,082</b>

(1) This column outlines the impact of \$1.35 billion of NAB Capital Notes 2 issued and external issue costs of \$16 million being incurred, assuming the Offer was completed at 31 March 2016.

# SECTION FIVE:

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION

### 5.3 Capital Management

#### 5.3.1 Capital Adequacy

APRA is the prudential regulator of the Australian financial services industry. It oversees banks, credit unions, building societies, general insurance and reinsurance companies, life insurance, private health insurance, friendly societies, and most members of the superannuation industry.

The Prudential Standards aim to ensure that ADIs maintain adequate capital levels commensurate with the risks associated with their activities, with appropriate buffers to absorb unexpected losses. APRA advises the Group of its prudential capital requirements which represent the minimum ratios of regulatory capital to total risk weighted assets.

Common Equity Tier 1 Capital comprises paid-up ordinary share capital, retained earnings plus certain other items recognised as capital. The ratio of such capital to risk weighted assets is called the Common Equity Tier 1 Capital Ratio. Additional Tier 1 Capital comprises certain securities with required loss absorbing characteristics (such as NAB Capital Notes 2). Together these components of capital make up Tier 1 Capital and the ratio of such capital to risk-weighted assets is called the Tier 1 Capital Ratio.

Tier 2 Capital mainly comprises subordinated instruments. Tier 2 Capital is of a lesser quality than Tier 1 Capital, and contributes to the overall capital framework.

Common Equity Tier 1 Capital contains the highest quality and most loss absorbent components of capital, followed by Additional Tier 1 Capital and then followed by Tier 2 Capital.

The sum of Tier 1 Capital and Tier 2 Capital is called Total Capital. The ratio of Total Capital to risk-weighted assets is called the Total Capital Ratio.

APRA has provided confirmation that NAB Capital Notes 2, once issued, will qualify as Additional Tier 1 Capital for the purposes of NAB's regulatory capital requirements.

On 1 January 2013, APRA's Basel III Prudential Standards came into effect.

The Basel III Prudential Standards give effect to the capital reform package released by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS) aimed at raising the quality and quantity of capital in the global banking system.

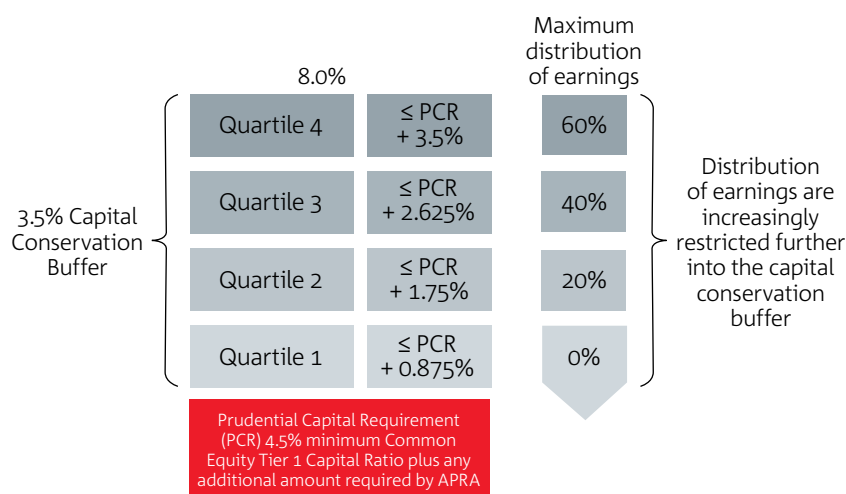
Broadly, the key features of this framework include:

- An increase in the amounts of capital ADIs must hold against the risks they face with minimum Common Equity Tier 1 Capital of at least 4.5% of risk weighted assets and Tier 1 Capital of at least 6.0% of risk weighted assets;
- A capital conservation buffer of 2.5% of risk weighted assets required to be made up of Common Equity Tier 1 Capital that places restrictions on capital distributions if an ADI's capital level falls within the buffer range; and
- A countercyclical capital buffer of between 0 and 2.5% of total risk weighted assets is calculated as the weighted average of the countercyclical capital buffers that are applied by the regulatory authorities in jurisdictions in which the ADI has private sector credit exposures. APRA determines the countercyclical capital buffer for the Australian jurisdiction at the appropriate level when excessive credit growth and other indicators point to a system-wide build-up of risk.

APRA may determine higher prudential capital requirements for an ADI and may change an ADI's prudential capital requirements at any time.

In December 2013, APRA released its framework in relation to domestic systemically important banks (D-SIBs) in Australia. NAB has been identified as a D-SIB and as a result is subject to a 1% higher loss absorbency (HLA) requirement. On 17 December 2015, APRA announced a 0% countercyclical capital buffer for the Australian exposures of locally incorporated ADIs. The weighted average of the jurisdictional countercyclical capital buffers that are applied by the regulatory authorities in jurisdictions to which NAB has private sector credit exposures as at 31 March 2016 is negligible, leading to an approximately 0% overall countercyclical capital buffer as at 31 March 2016. The D-SIB HLA requirement and countercyclical capital buffer have been implemented through an extension of the capital conservation buffer, effective 1 January 2016.

The total capital conservation buffer is 3.5% (including the D-SIB HLA requirement) of Common Equity Tier 1 Capital and the total Common Equity Tier 1 Capital requirement is 8%. Restrictions on the distribution of earnings, including payment of dividends, discretionary bonuses and Additional Tier 1 Capital distributions apply when capital ratios fall within the 3.5% capital conservation buffer as illustrated in the graph below.





### 5.3.2 The Group's Capital Management Strategy

The Group's capital management strategy is focused on adequacy, efficiency and flexibility. The capital adequacy objective ensures sufficient capital is held in excess of internal risk-based required capital assessments and regulatory requirements, and is maintained in line with the Group's balance sheet risk appetite and investor expectations. This approach is consistent across the Group's subsidiaries.

The Group's Common Equity Tier 1 operating target remains between 8.75% to 9.25%, based on current regulatory requirements. The Group will continue to regularly review its operating target capital levels.

### 5.3.3 NAB's Tier 1 Capital position as at 31 March 2016 (unaudited)

Figure 1 illustrates NAB's historical Tier 1 Capital position under APRA's Basel III Prudential Standards. The column labelled 'Mar-16 pro-forma' illustrates the impact of the Offer, showing NAB's pro forma Tier 1 Capital position as at 31 March 2016 assuming \$1.35 billion of NAB Capital Notes 2 were issued and external issue costs of \$16 million were incurred.

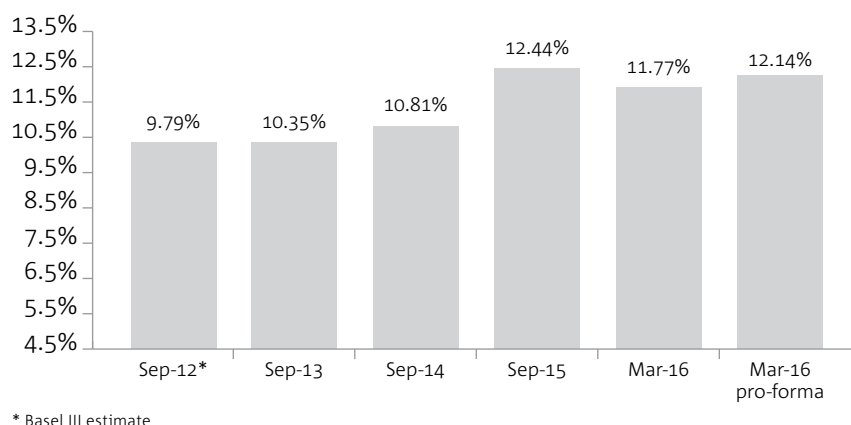
### 5.3.4 NAB's Common Equity Tier 1 Capital Ratio (unaudited)

The terms of NAB Capital Notes 2 contain a Common Equity Trigger Event as required under APRA's Basel III Prudential Standards in order to be eligible for inclusion as Additional Tier 1 Capital.

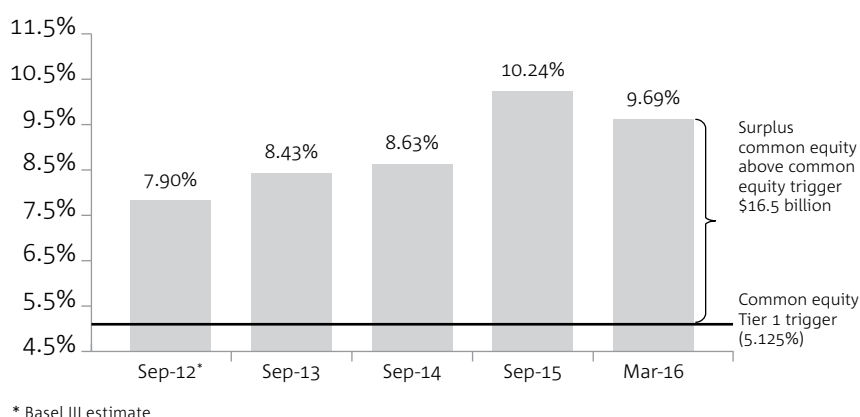
A Common Equity Trigger Event occurs when the Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio of either or both of the NAB Level 1 Group or the NAB Level 2 Group is equal to or less than 5.125% (see clause 24.1 of the Terms). Upon the occurrence of a Common Equity Trigger Event, some or all NAB Capital Notes 2 will immediately Convert into a number of Ordinary Shares (or if they are not Converted at that time, they will be Written Off).

The differences between NAB's Level 1 and Level 2 Common Equity Tier 1 Capital Ratios relate principally to the level of capital held by, and risk weighted assets of, offshore banking

**Figure 1: NAB Level 2 Tier 1 Capital Ratio**



**Figure 2: NAB Level 2 Common Equity Tier 1 Capital Ratio**



subsidiaries. Following the Demerger and CYBG Institutional Offer, the Level 1 and Level 2 Common Equity Tier 1 Capital Ratios are more closely aligned.

NAB gives no assurance as to what its Common Equity Tier 1 Capital Ratio on a Level 1 or Level 2 basis will be at any time as it may be significantly impacted by unexpected events affecting its business, operations and financial condition.

The NAB Level 2 Group Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio was 9.69% as at 31 March 2016 after taking into account the

impact of the Demerger and CYBG Institutional Offer, and is \$16.5 billion in excess of the Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio that would result in a Common Equity Trigger Event, being 5.125%. The Level 2 Group Common Equity Tier 1 Capital Ratio for March 2016 exceeded the operating target in advance of the implementation on 1 July 2016 of APRA's requirements for ADI's to increase risk-weighted assets for residential mortgage loans. Figure 2 illustrates NAB's historical Common Equity Tier 1 ratio based on APRA's Basel III Prudential Standards.

# SECTION FIVE:

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION

### 5.3.5 Impacts on NAB's Common Equity Tier 1 Capital Ratio during the 2016 Financial Year

There are a number of other events that may occur in the 2016 financial year that are anticipated to impact on NAB's Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio. These events and the estimated impacts on the March 2016 Common Equity Tier 1 ratio include:

- Implementation on 1 July 2016 of APRA's requirement to increase risk-weighted assets for residential mortgage loans (~-80bps)<sup>1</sup>.
- Wealth debt maturity (-8bps)<sup>2</sup>.
- Sale of NAB Wealth's life insurance business (~+50bps)<sup>3</sup>. Refer to section 4.3 for further details.

### 5.4 Funding and liquidity

The Group maintains a strong capital, funding and liquidity position in line with its ongoing commitment to balance sheet strength.

#### Funding

The Group employs a range of internal NAB Board approved metrics to set its risk appetite and measure balance sheet strength. The Group continues to grow deposits, whilst also taking into account current market conditions, funding requirements and the characteristics of the funds raised. The Group maintains a well-diversified wholesale funding portfolio with its ability to access a range of funding and capital across various senior, subordinated and secured debt markets including the domestic retail hybrid market.

#### Liquidity

The Group maintains well diversified and high quality liquid asset portfolios to support regulatory and internal requirements in the various countries in which it operates. In March 2016, APRA released a discussion paper on the Net Stable Funding Ratio (NSFR). The consultation period was open

until 31 May 2016, and a ratio of at least 100% is proposed for regulatory purposes from 1 January 2018. NAB is making considerable progress towards satisfying NSFR requirements (e.g. increasing the stability of the Group's funding profile over recent years).

### 5.5 Impact of the Offer

The proceeds of the Offer will be used by NAB for general corporate purposes. The Offer will not have a material impact on NAB's cash flow.

### 5.6 Further Information

NAB is a disclosing entity for the purposes of the Corporations Act and so is subject to periodic reporting obligations under the Corporations Act and the ASX Listing Rules, including an obligation to lodge half-yearly and annual financial reports with ASIC and ASX. The Corporations Act and the ASX Listing Rules also require NAB to disclose to the market matters which could be expected to have a material effect on the price or value of NAB's securities.

Copies of the following documents can be obtained from the Shareholder Centre at [www.nabgroup.com/shareholder](http://www.nabgroup.com/shareholder) and from [www.asx.com.au](http://www.asx.com.au):

- 2016 Half Year Results;
- the Annual Financial Report 2015; and
- all documents lodged with the ASX since the date of the Annual Financial Report 2015, including the announcement dated 7 June 2016 relating to claims against NAB resulting from ASIC's industry-wide bank bill swap rate investigation.

In the ASX announcement dated 7 June 2016, NAB confirmed that, following an industry-wide review by ASIC into participants in the Bank Bill Swap Rate (BBSW) market, ASIC had filed a claim against NAB making a number of allegations including market manipulation and unconscionable conduct.

Those allegations relate to trading in the BBSW market during the period 8 June 2010 to 24 December 2012. NAB has fully co-operated with ASIC's review and takes the allegations seriously. NAB does not agree with ASIC's claims which means they will now be settled by a court process.

(1) Based on NAB's Australian mortgage portfolio as at 31 March 2016.

(2) \$300m of National Wealth Management Holdings Limited debt is maturing in June 2016. Estimated CET1 impact is based on 31 March 2016 risk-weighted assets.

(3) Based on an 80% sale of NAB Wealth's life insurance business for \$2.4bn, less separation and transaction costs, assuming the sale was to complete on or prior to 30 September 2016.

## SECTION SIX

# KEY RISKS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

## **SECTION SIX:**

### **KEY RISKS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2**

This section describes key potential risks that you should consider in deciding whether to invest in NAB Capital Notes 2, including risks that may affect NAB's business and financial performance.

The selection of risks has been based on an assessment of a combination of the probability of the risk occurring and the impact of the risk if it did occur. There is no guarantee or assurance that the importance of different risks will not change or that other risks will not emerge.

**Before applying for NAB Capital Notes 2, you should consider whether NAB Capital Notes 2 are a suitable investment for you. There are risks associated with an investment in NAB Capital Notes 2 and in NAB, many of which are outside the control of NAB and its Directors. These risks include those referred to in this section and other matters referred to in this Prospectus.**

## 6.1 Risks associated with investing in NAB Capital Notes 2

### 6.1.1 Investments in NAB Capital Notes 2 are not Protected Accounts under the Banking Act or any other accounts or deposit liabilities of NAB

NAB Capital Notes 2 do not constitute deposit liabilities of NAB, are not Protected Accounts for the purposes of the Banking Act or any other accounts with NAB and are not guaranteed or insured by any government, government agency or compensation scheme of the Commonwealth of Australia or any other jurisdiction, by any member of the Group or by any other party.

### 6.1.2 Distributions may not be paid

There is a risk that Distributions will not be paid. The Terms do not oblige NAB to pay Distributions.

The payment of Distributions on NAB Capital Notes 2 is subject to the discretion of the Directors, which means they may not be paid and failure to pay a Distribution when scheduled will not constitute an event of default.

Distributions are also only payable if a Payment Condition does not exist on the Distribution Payment Date. The circumstances in which a Payment Condition will exist are described in Section 2.1. They include the cases where the payment of a Distribution will result in a breach of APRA's regulatory capital requirements as they apply to NAB, or will result in NAB becoming, or being likely to become insolvent for the purposes of the Corporations Act, where APRA otherwise objects to the payment of a Distribution, or where NAB is not permitted to pay the Distribution under the Corporations Act.

The Terms contain no events of default and non-payment of a Distribution is not an event of default. A Holder:

- has no right to apply for NAB to be wound up or placed in administration, or to cause a receiver or a receiver and manager to be appointed in respect of NAB; and
- has no right to set-off any amount owing to it by NAB in connection with NAB Capital Notes 2 against any amount owing by it to NAB.

Distributions are non-cumulative, and therefore if a Distribution is not paid then NAB has no liability to pay that Distribution and Holders have no claim or entitlement in respect of such non-payment.

If a Distribution is not paid in full on a Distribution Payment Date, subject to certain exceptions NAB cannot declare, determine to pay, or pay dividends on its Ordinary Shares or return capital (unless Holders approve the payment by Ordinary Resolution) until the next Distribution Payment Date. However, if the Distribution is paid in full within 3 Business Days of the Distribution Payment Date, this restriction will no longer apply.

Changes in regulations applicable to NAB may impose additional requirements which prevent NAB from paying Distributions in additional circumstances.

Further, under the terms of other securities that NAB currently has on issue, including the TPS, the AUD NCLs, the EUR NCLs and the 2009 Capital Notes, NAB may be restricted from paying Distributions if NAB does not pay distributions on those other securities. See further section 6.1.18 on page 68.

### 6.1.3 Changes in Distribution Rate

The Distribution Rate is calculated for each Distribution Period by reference to the Bank Bill Rate, which is influenced by a number of factors and varies over time. The Distribution Rate will fluctuate (both increasing and decreasing) over time as a result of movements in the Bank Bill Rate – see Section 2.1. As the Distribution Rate fluctuates, there is a risk that it may become less attractive when compared to the rates of return available on comparable securities or other investments issued by NAB or other entities.

NAB does not guarantee any particular rate of return on NAB Capital Notes 2.

Changes in the corporate tax rate will also affect the Distribution Rate. If the corporate tax rate were to change, the cash amount of Distributions and the amount of any franking credits will change. The Coalition Government has proposed a staggered reduction of the corporate tax rate to 25% by the 2026-27 income year, with the reductions to take effect on dates

dependent on the amount of annual aggregated turnover of the relevant company. In the case of NAB, the initial reduction from 30% to 27.5% is not expected to take effect until the 2023-24 income year.

### 6.1.4 Market price of NAB Capital Notes 2 and Ordinary Shares

The market price of NAB Capital Notes 2 may fluctuate due to various factors, including investor perceptions, Australian and worldwide economic conditions, interest rates, movements in foreign exchange rates, impacts of regulatory change, movements in the market price of Ordinary Shares or senior or subordinated debt, the availability of better rates of return on other securities and factors that may affect NAB's financial performance and position. NAB Capital Notes 2 may trade at a market price below the Face Value.

In recent years, markets have become more volatile. Volatility risk is the potential for fluctuations in the price of securities, sometimes markedly and over a short period. Investing in volatile conditions implies a greater level of volatility risk for investors than an investment in a more stable market.

You should carefully consider this additional volatility risk before deciding whether to make an investment in NAB Capital Note 2.

The Ordinary Shares held as a result of any Conversion will, following Conversion, rank equally with existing Ordinary Shares. Accordingly, the ongoing value of any Ordinary Shares received upon Conversion will depend upon the market price of Ordinary Shares after the date on which NAB Capital Notes 2 are Converted. The market price of Ordinary Shares is also subject to the factors outlined above and may also be volatile.

The market price of NAB Capital Notes 2 (as well as the Ordinary Shares) may fluctuate as a result of the information disclosed to the market by NAB in order to comply with its continuous disclosure requirements.

### 6.1.5 Liquidity

There may be no liquid market for NAB Capital Notes 2. The market for NAB Capital Notes 2 may be less liquid than

# SECTION SIX:

## KEY RISKS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

the market for Ordinary Shares or comparable securities issued by NAB or other entities. Holders who wish to sell their NAB Capital Notes 2 may be unable to do so at an acceptable price, or at all, if insufficient liquidity exists in the market for NAB Capital Notes 2. NAB Capital Notes 2 are expected to Convert into Ordinary Shares on 8 July 2024 (subject to certain conditions being satisfied) unless NAB Capital Notes 2 are otherwise Converted, Written Off, Redeemed or Resold on or before that date. Where NAB Capital Notes 2 are Converted, there may be no liquid market for Ordinary Shares at the time of Conversion or the market for Ordinary Shares may be less liquid than that for comparable securities issued by other entities at the time of Conversion.

In addition, there is no guarantee that NAB Capital Notes 2 will remain continuously quoted on ASX. Trading of ASX listed securities may be suspended in certain circumstances.

### **6.1.6 The Ordinary Share price used to calculate the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares may be different to the market price at the time of Conversion**

Upon Conversion, Holders will receive approximately \$101 worth of Ordinary Shares per NAB Capital Note 2 (based on the VWAP during a period, usually 20 Business Days, before the Mandatory Conversion Date or other date on which NAB Capital Notes 2 are Converted). The market price of Ordinary Shares may fluctuate due to various factors.

For a Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event, depending on the market price of Ordinary Shares at the relevant time, Holders are likely to receive significantly less than \$101 worth of Ordinary Shares per NAB Capital Note 2 and may lose a significant amount of the money they invested in NAB Capital Notes 2 as a consequence – see Sections 2.7 and 6.1.14.

The VWAP during the relevant period before the date of Conversion that is used to calculate the number of Ordinary Shares that Holders receive may differ from the Ordinary Share price on or after the date of Conversion. As a result, the market value of Ordinary Shares received upon Conversion may be greater than or less than \$101 per NAB Capital Note 2 when they are issued or

at any time after that, and could be less than the Face Value. Holders receiving Ordinary Shares on Conversion may not be able to sell those Ordinary Shares at the price on which the Conversion calculation was based, or at all.

### **6.1.7 Distributions may not be fully franked**

NAB expects Distributions to be fully franked. However, there is no guarantee that NAB will have sufficient franking credits in the future to fully frank Distributions.

If a Distribution payment is not fully franked, then the Distribution will be adjusted to reflect the applicable franking rate (see clause 2.5 of the Terms).

### **6.1.8 Use of franking credits by Holders**

The value and availability of franking credits to a Holder will differ depending on the Holder's particular tax circumstances. Holders should be aware that the potential value of any franking credits does not accrue at the same time as the receipt of any cash Distribution. Holders should also be aware that the ability to use the franking credits, either as an offset to a tax liability or by claiming a refund after the end of the income year, will depend on the individual tax position of each Holder. Holders should also refer to the Australian Taxation Summary in Section 7 and seek professional advice in relation to their tax position.

### **6.1.9 NAB Capital Notes 2 are perpetual and Mandatory Conversion may not occur on the scheduled Mandatory Conversion Date or at all**

NAB Capital Notes 2 are expected to Convert into Ordinary Shares on 8 July 2024 (subject to certain conditions being satisfied).

However, there is a risk that Conversion will not occur because the Mandatory Conversion Conditions are not satisfied due to a large fall in the Ordinary Share price relative to the Issue Date VWAP, or where a Delisting Event applies. For example, the market price of Ordinary Shares is relevant to determining whether Conversion will occur, and the number of Ordinary Shares a Holder will receive on Conversion. Depending on the market price of Ordinary Shares at the relevant time, Conversion may

not occur. The Ordinary Share price may be affected by transactions affecting the share capital of NAB, such as rights issues, placements, returns of capital, certain buy-backs and other corporate actions. The Issue Date VWAP is adjusted only for transactions by way of a reorganisation and pro rata bonus issues of Ordinary Shares as described in clauses 7.5 and 7.6 of the Terms and not for other transactions, including rights issues, placements, returns of capital, buy-backs or special dividends. The Terms do not limit the transactions which NAB may undertake with respect to its share capital and any such action may affect whether Conversion will occur and may adversely affect the position of Holders.

If Mandatory Conversion does not occur on the Scheduled Mandatory Conversion Date, Mandatory Conversion would then occur on the next Distribution Payment Date on which all of the Mandatory Conversion Conditions are satisfied unless NAB Capital Notes 2 are otherwise Converted, Written Off, Redeemed or Resold on or before that date. If Mandatory Conversion does not occur on a possible Mandatory Conversion Date and NAB Capital Notes 2 are not otherwise Converted, Written Off, Redeemed or Resold, Distributions may continue to be paid on NAB Capital Notes 2 (subject to the Directors resolving to pay a Distribution and no Payment Condition existing on the relevant Distribution Payment Date(s)).

NAB Capital Notes 2 are a perpetual instrument. If the Ordinary Share price deteriorates significantly and never recovers, it is possible that the Mandatory Conversion Conditions will never be satisfied and, if this occurs, unless NAB Capital Notes 2 are otherwise Converted (see further sections 6.1.10 to 6.1.14 below), NAB Capital Notes 2 will never Convert.

### **6.1.10 Conversion on an Acquisition Event**

NAB Capital Notes 2 are issued by NAB, which, as an ASX-listed company, may be affected by merger and acquisition activity, including the possibility of being acquired by, or merged with, another company or group of companies, potentially resulting in a change of control.



Where this corporate activity constitutes an Acquisition Event, as defined in the Terms, subject to certain conditions, NAB is required to Convert all NAB Capital Notes 2 in accordance with clauses 5 and 7 of the Terms. Conversion may occur on dates not previously contemplated by Holders, which may be disadvantageous in light of market conditions or their individual circumstances and may not coincide with their individual preference in terms of timing. This also means that the period for which Holders will be entitled to the benefit of the rights attaching to NAB Capital Notes 2 (such as Distributions) is unknown.

#### **6.1.11 Conversion, Redemption or Resale at NAB's option**

NAB may (subject to APRA's prior written approval) elect to Convert, Redeem or Resell some or all NAB Capital Notes 2 on 7 July 2022 or following the occurrence of a Tax Event or Regulatory Event. In addition, NAB may also Convert some or all NAB Capital Notes 2 on the occurrence of a Potential Acquisition Event.

Holders have no right to request or require a Conversion, Redemption or Resale of their NAB Capital Notes 2.

Any Conversion, Redemption or Resale at NAB's option may occur on dates not previously contemplated by Holders, which may be disadvantageous in light of market conditions or their individual circumstances and may not coincide with their individual preference in terms of timing. This also means that the period for which Holders will be entitled to the benefit of the rights attaching to NAB Capital Notes 2 (such as Distributions) is unknown.

The method of Conversion, Redemption or Resale chosen by NAB may be disadvantageous to Holders and may not coincide with their individual preference in terms of whether they receive Ordinary Shares or cash on the relevant date.

For example, if APRA approves an election by NAB to Redeem NAB Capital Notes 2, Holders will receive cash equal to \$100 per NAB Capital Note 2 rather than Ordinary Shares and accordingly, they will not benefit from any subsequent increases in the Ordinary Share price after the Redemption occurs. In addition, where Holders

receive cash on Redemption, the rate of return at which they could reinvest their funds may be lower than the Distribution Rate at the time.

Upon any Resale, it will be the Nominated Purchaser's obligation to pay the Resale Price to the Holders. NAB does not guarantee the Nominated Purchaser will pay this amount and if it does not the Holders will continue to hold NAB Capital Notes 2.

Where Holders receive Ordinary Shares on Conversion, they will have the same rights as other holders of Ordinary Shares, which are different to the rights attaching to NAB Capital Notes 2.

#### **6.1.12 Optional Conversion, Redemption and Resale subject to certain events occurring**

If NAB elects to Convert (other than where it is obliged to Convert), Redeem or Resell NAB Capital Notes 2, APRA's prior written approval is required. Holders should not expect that APRA will give its approval to any Conversion, Redemption or Resale.

##### *Optional Conversion*

The optional Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2 by NAB is also subject to the level of the Ordinary Share price on the second Business Day before the date on which NAB is to send a notice advising Holders that it wishes to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 (or if trading in Ordinary Shares did not occur on that date, the Business Day prior to that date on which trading in Ordinary Shares occurred). If the VWAP on that date is less than or equal to 22.50% of the Issue Date VWAP (see section 2.4), NAB is not permitted to elect to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2. Also, if a Delisting Event applies, NAB is not permitted to elect to Convert NAB Capital Notes 2.

In addition, Conversion on an Optional Conversion Date is subject to both the Second Mandatory Conversion Condition (applied as if it referred to 20.20% of the Issue Date VWAP) and the Third Mandatory Conversion Condition being satisfied in respect of the Optional Conversion Date as if the Optional Conversion Date were a possible Mandatory Conversion Date.

If the requirements for Conversion on the Optional Conversion Date are not satisfied, NAB will notify Holders

and the Conversion will be deferred until the next Distribution Payment Date on which the Mandatory Conversion Conditions would be satisfied if that Distribution Payment Date were a possible Mandatory Conversion Date (with this condition applied as if the percentage of the Issue Date VWAP were 22.50% for the First Mandatory Conversion Condition and 20.20% for the Second Mandatory Conversion Condition).

##### *Optional Redemption*

The optional Redemption of NAB Capital Notes 2 is subject to the condition that APRA is satisfied that either NAB Capital Notes 2 the subject of the Redemption are replaced concurrently or beforehand with a capital instrument of the same or better quality and the replacement of NAB Capital Notes 2 is done under conditions that are sustainable for NAB's income capacity, or that the capital position of the NAB Level 1 Group and the NAB Level 2 Group will remain adequate after NAB elects to Redeem NAB Capital Notes 2.

NAB is not permitted to elect to Redeem or Resell NAB Capital Notes 2 on account of an Acquisition Event or a Potential Acquisition Event.

#### **6.1.13 Other events affecting Conversion**

Other events and conditions may affect the ability of Holders to trade or dispose of the Ordinary Shares issued on Conversion e.g. the willingness or ability of ASX to accept the Ordinary Shares issued on Conversion for quotation or any practical issues which affect that quotation, any disruption to the market for the Ordinary Shares or to capital markets generally, the availability of purchasers for Ordinary Shares and any costs or practicalities associated with trading or disposing of Ordinary Shares at that time.

#### **6.1.14 Conversion on account of a Loss Absorption Event**

NAB must immediately Convert NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares if a Loss Absorption Event occurs. A Loss Absorption Event may occur at any time and on any day (whether or not the day is a Business Day). Accordingly, any such Conversion on

# SECTION SIX:

## KEY RISKS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

account of a Loss Absorption Event may occur on dates not previously contemplated by Holders, which may be disadvantageous in light of market conditions or their individual circumstances and may not coincide with their individual preference in terms of timing.

A Loss Absorption Event is each of:

- a Common Equity Trigger Event; and
- a Non-Viability Trigger Event.

See Section 2.7 for a description of Common Equity Trigger Events and Non-Viability Trigger Events. If a Loss Absorption Event occurs:

- Conversion is not subject to the Mandatory Conversion Conditions being satisfied;
- Conversion may occur automatically without the need for any further act or step by NAB. In that case, NAB will treat a Holder in respect of its NAB Capital Notes 2 as having been issued the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares. NAB expects that any ASX trades in NAB Capital Notes 2 that have not settled on the date a Loss Absorption Event occurs will continue to settle in accordance with the normal ASX T+2 settlement, although NAB expects the seller will be treated as having delivered, and the buyer will be treated as having acquired, the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares into which NAB Capital Notes 2 have been Converted as a result of the occurrence of the Loss Absorption Event.
- NAB may also seek a trading halt to prevent further trading in NAB Capital Notes 2 on ASX, and if ASX permits, may refuse to register transfers of NAB Capital Notes 2 that have not settled – this may result in disruption or failures in trading or dealings in NAB Capital Notes 2 (which may cause a Holder to suffer loss);
- Holders will not receive prior notice of Conversion or have any rights to vote or right of approval in respect of the Conversion; and
- the Ordinary Shares issued on Conversion may not be quoted at the time of issue, or at all.

If a Loss Absorption Event were to occur, depending on how much

Common Equity Tier 1 Capital NAB needs, NAB may be:

- permitted to Convert only a proportion of NAB Capital Notes 2 and other Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments; or
- required to either convert or write off all Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments (such as NAB Capital Notes 2).

If NAB is required to convert or write off all Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments (such as NAB Capital Notes 2), Holders should be aware that all Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments such as NAB Capital Notes 2 will be converted or written off before any Relevant Tier 2 Capital Instruments are converted or written off.

All Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments must be converted or written off where the Loss Absorption Event is a Non-Viability Trigger Event involving a determination by APRA that a public sector injection of capital would be required.

### *APRA determinations in relation to Loss Absorption Events*

Where NAB is permitted to convert only a proportion of NAB Capital Notes 2 and other Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments following a Loss Absorption Event, NAB must endeavour to treat Holders on an approximately proportionate basis, but may discriminate to take account of the effect on marketable parcels of NAB Capital Notes 2 and other logistical considerations, provided that nothing in the making of the selection or the adjustments is to delay or impede the Conversion taking effect.

Accordingly, should a Loss Absorption Event occur, and NAB is permitted to Convert only some and not all NAB Capital Notes 2, not all Holders may have their NAB Capital Notes 2 Converted into Ordinary Shares.

In relation to Common Equity Trigger Events, see Section 5.3 for information on NAB's current level of Common Equity Tier 1 Capital. NAB's level of Common Equity Tier 1 Capital may be affected by risks associated with its business and its ability to raise and maintain levels of capital which are outside its control.

In relation to Non-Viability Trigger Events, APRA has not provided guidance as to how it would determine non-viability. Non-viability could be expected to include serious impairment of NAB's financial position and insolvency; however, it is possible that APRA's definition of non-viable may not necessarily be confined to solvency or capital measures and APRA's position on these matters may change over time. Non-viability may be significantly impacted by a number of factors, including factors which affect the business, operation and financial condition of NAB. For instance, systemic and non-systemic macroeconomic, environmental and operational factors, domestically or globally, may affect the viability of NAB.

### *Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event*

The number of Ordinary Shares that a NAB Capital Note 2 Holder will receive on Conversion following a Loss Absorption Event is calculated in accordance with the Conversion Number formula which provides for a calculation based on a discounted five Business Day VWAP but cannot be more than the Maximum Conversion Number. Accordingly, this is likely to result in a Holder receiving significantly less than \$101 worth of Ordinary Shares per NAB Capital Note 2 and losing a significant amount of the money they invested in NAB Capital Notes 2 as a result.

This is because:

- the number of Ordinary Shares is limited to the Maximum Conversion Number and this number of Ordinary Shares is likely to have a value of significantly less than \$101;
- the number of shares is calculated by reference to the price of Ordinary Shares on the five Business Days before the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date which may differ from the Ordinary Share price on or after that date. The Ordinary Shares may not be listed or may not be able to be sold at prices representing their value based on the VWAP. In particular, VWAP prices will be based wholly or partly on trading days which occurred before the Loss Absorption Event; and



- as noted in Section 2.3, the Maximum Conversion Number may be adjusted to reflect a consolidation, division or reclassification of Ordinary Shares and pro rata bonus issues. However, no adjustment will be made to it on account of other transactions which may affect the price of Ordinary Shares, including for example rights issues, returns of capital, buy-backs or special dividends. The Terms do not limit the transactions that NAB may undertake with respect to its share capital and any such action may increase the risk that Holders receive only the Maximum Conversion Number and so may adversely affect the position of Holders.

#### *Failure to Convert*

If, following a Loss Absorption Event, Conversion has not been effected within 5 days of the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date for any reason (including an Inability Event), NAB Capital Notes 2 which would otherwise be Converted, will not be Converted but instead Written Off.

If a Write Off occurs following a Loss Absorption Event, the rights of Holders to Distributions and returns of capital will be terminated, the NAB Capital Notes 2 that are Written Off will not be Converted, Redeemed or Resold on any subsequent date and a Holder will not have their capital repaid. Holders will suffer loss as a result.

The laws under which an Inability Event may arise include laws relating to the insolvency, winding up or other external administration of NAB. Those laws and the grounds on which a court or government authority may make orders preventing the Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2 may change and the change may be adverse to the interests of Holders.

#### **6.1.15 Restrictions on rights and ranking in a winding up of NAB**

NAB Capital Notes 2 are issued by NAB under the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll. A Holder has no claim on NAB in respect of NAB Capital Notes 2 except as provided in the Terms and the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll.

NAB Capital Notes 2 are unsecured. In the event of a winding up of NAB, and assuming NAB Capital Notes 2 have not

been Converted, Redeemed or Resold and are not required to be Written Off due to a Loss Absorption Event, investors will be entitled to claim for the Face Value after payment of all claims ranking senior to NAB Capital Notes 2.

This is an amount for each NAB Capital Note 2 equal to \$100.

However, where NAB Capital Notes 2 are required to be Converted on account of a Loss Absorption Event but Conversion has not been effected within 5 days of the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date and, accordingly, NAB Capital Notes 2 have been Written Off (as described in Section 2.7 and clause 4.5 of the Terms), the relevant Holder's rights (including to Distributions) in relation to such NAB Capital Notes 2 will be immediately terminated and written off (with effect from the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date). The Holder's investment will lose all of its value and the Holder will not receive any Ordinary Shares or other compensation.

If there is a shortfall of funds on a winding up of NAB to pay all amounts ranking senior to and equally with NAB Capital Notes 2, Holders will not receive all or some of the Face Value.

Although NAB Capital Notes 2 may pay a higher rate of distribution than comparable securities and instruments which are not subordinated, there is a significant risk that a Holder will lose all or some of their investment should NAB become insolvent.

#### **6.1.16 Future issues or redemptions of securities by NAB**

NAB Capital Notes 2 do not in any way restrict NAB from issuing further securities or from incurring further indebtedness. NAB's obligations under NAB Capital Notes 2 rank subordinate and junior in a winding up to NAB's obligations to holders of senior ranking securities and instruments, and all creditors, including subordinated creditors (other than creditors whose claims are subordinated so as to rank equally with NAB Capital Notes 2). Accordingly, NAB's obligations under NAB Capital Notes 2 will not be satisfied unless it can satisfy in full all of its other obligations ranking senior to NAB Capital Notes 2. NAB may in the future issue securities that:

- rank for distributions or payments of capital (including on the winding up of NAB) equal with, behind or ahead of NAB Capital Notes 2;
- have the same or different dividend, interest or distribution rates as those for NAB Capital Notes 2;
- have payment tests and distribution restrictions or other covenants which affect NAB Capital Notes 2 (including by restricting circumstances in which Distributions can be paid or NAB Capital Notes 2 can be Redeemed or Resold); or
- have the same or different terms and conditions as NAB Capital Notes 2.

NAB may incur further indebtedness and may issue further securities including further Tier 1 Capital securities before, during or after the issue of NAB Capital Notes 2. An investment in NAB Capital Notes 2 carries no right to participate in any future issue of securities (whether equity, Tier 1 Capital, subordinated or senior debt or otherwise) by NAB.

No prediction can be made as to the effect, if any, which the future issue of securities by NAB may have on the market price or liquidity of NAB Capital Notes 2 or of the likelihood of NAB making payments on NAB Capital Notes 2. Similarly, NAB Capital Notes 2 do not restrict any member of the Group from redeeming, buying back or undertaking a reduction of capital or otherwise repaying its other securities (whether existing securities or those that may be issued in the future).

An investment in NAB Capital Notes 2 carries no right to be redeemed or otherwise repaid at the same time as NAB redeems, or otherwise repays, holders of other securities (whether equity, Tier 1 Capital, subordinated or senior debt or otherwise).

#### **6.1.17 Exposure to the Group's financial performance and position**

If the Group's financial performance or position declines, or if market participants anticipate that it may decline, an investment in NAB Capital Notes 2 may decline in value. Accordingly, when you evaluate whether to invest in NAB Capital Notes 2 you should carefully evaluate the investment risks associated with an investment in NAB – see Section 6.2.

# SECTION SIX:

## KEY RISKS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 6.1.18 The restriction on Ordinary Share dividend payments applies in limited circumstances

The restriction on dividend payments where Distributions on NAB Capital Notes 2 are not paid only applies in respect of Ordinary Shares and not distributions in respect of any other securities, including those ranking equally with NAB Capital Notes 2.

Accordingly, a failure to make a scheduled payment on NAB Capital Notes 2 may not restrict the making of payments in respect of instruments that may in the future rank equally with NAB Capital Notes 2.

Further, the restriction in NAB Capital Notes 2 only applies until the next Distribution Payment Date and is subject to certain exceptions. The dates for distribution with respect to Ordinary Shares are determined by NAB in its discretion and do not bear a fixed relationship to the Distribution Payment Dates for NAB Capital Notes 2. Accordingly, as soon as the restriction ceases to apply (as will be the case if the next scheduled Distribution on NAB Capital Notes 2 is paid) NAB will not be restricted from paying a dividend on its Ordinary Shares.

Where an Approved NOHC is substituted as the issuer of ordinary shares on Conversion, there is no restriction on the Approved NOHC declaring or paying a dividend on, or buying back or reducing capital on, its ordinary shares if NAB does not pay a Distribution on a NAB Capital Note 2 (see Section 6.1.23).

### 6.1.19 Changes to credit ratings

NAB's cost of funds, margins, access to capital markets and competitive position and other aspects of its performance may be affected by its credit ratings (including any long-term credit ratings or the ratings assigned to any class of its securities). Credit rating agencies may withdraw, revise or suspend credit ratings or change the methodology by which securities are rated. Even though NAB Capital Notes 2 will not be rated, such changes may adversely affect the market price, liquidity and performance of NAB Capital Notes 2 or Ordinary Shares received on Conversion.

### 6.1.20 Regulatory classification

APRA has provided confirmation that NAB Capital Notes 2 qualify as Additional Tier 1 Capital under the Basel III Prudential Standards. However, if NAB subsequently determines that, as a result of a Regulatory Change, some or all NAB Capital Notes 2 are not or will not qualify in that category of regulatory capital (and NAB did not expect this prior to the Issue Date), NAB may decide that a Regulatory Event has occurred. This will allow Conversion, Redemption or Resale (subject to certain conditions, including APRA approval) at NAB's discretion.

### 6.1.21 Australian tax consequences

A general outline of the tax consequences of investing in NAB Capital Notes 2 for certain potential investors who are Australian residents for tax purposes is set out in the Australian taxation summary in Section 7. This discussion is in general terms and is not intended to provide specific advice addressing the circumstances of any particular potential investor.

Accordingly, potential investors should seek independent advice concerning their own individual tax position.

Broadly, NAB is entitled to Convert, Redeem or Resell all or some NAB Capital Notes 2 (subject to certain conditions, including APRA's prior written approval), if as a result of a change in law or practice on or after the Issue Date in Australia (which NAB did not expect at the time of issue of NAB Capital Notes 2), there is a more than insubstantial risk that a Distribution would not be frankable (or would only be frankable subject to requirements which the Directors determine to be unacceptable) or that NAB would be exposed to an increase in taxes or other costs, which is not insignificant, in relation to NAB Capital Notes 2.

See the description of a Tax Event in Section 2.4 for more information.

### 6.1.22 Shareholding limits and nominee sales

The Financial Sector (Shareholdings) Act 1998 (Cth) restricts ownership by people (together with their associates) of an Australian bank, such as NAB,

to a 15% stake. A Shareholder may apply to the Australian Treasurer to extend their ownership beyond 15%, but approval will not be granted unless the Treasurer is satisfied that a holding by that person greater than 15% is in the national interest.

Mergers, acquisitions and divestments of Australian public companies listed on ASX (such as NAB) are regulated by detailed and comprehensive legislation and the rules and regulations of ASX. These provisions include restrictions on the acquisition and sale of relevant interests in certain shares in an Australian listed company under the Corporations Act and a requirement that acquisitions of certain interests in Australian listed companies by foreign interests are subject to review and approval by the Treasurer. In addition, Australian law also regulates acquisitions which would have the effect, or be likely to have the effect, of substantially lessening competition in a market.

Holders should take care to ensure that by acquiring any NAB Capital Notes 2 (taking into account any Ordinary Shares into which they may Convert), Holders do not breach any applicable restrictions on ownership.

Holders who do not wish to receive Ordinary Shares on Conversion may notify NAB of this no less than 15 Business Days prior to the Conversion Date. In addition, if you are a Foreign Holder, you will not receive Ordinary Shares on Conversion. Instead, in these cases, the relevant number of Ordinary Shares will be issued to a nominee (which must not be NAB or a Related Entity), on terms that the nominee will sell the Ordinary Shares at the first reasonable opportunity and pay the net proceeds of any sale to you. No guarantee is given in relation to the timing or price at which any sale will occur. NAB will treat you as a Foreign Holder if your address in the Register is a place outside of Australia or NAB otherwise believes you may not be a resident of Australia.

### 6.1.23 NOHC Event

As described in Section 6.1.10, certain merger and acquisition activity in relation to NAB will constitute an Acquisition Event, as defined in the

Terms. In this case, subject to certain conditions, NAB is required to Convert all NAB Capital Notes 2 in accordance with clauses 5 and 7 of the Terms.

However, certain events which would otherwise constitute Acquisition Events are categorised under the Terms as NOHC Events. Where a NOHC Event occurs and certain other conditions are satisfied, the NOHC Event will not trigger a Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2. Instead, NAB will be permitted to make certain amendments to the Terms in order to substitute the Approved NOHC as the issuer of the ordinary shares issued on Conversion.

Accordingly, potential investors should be aware that, if a NOHC Event occurs and a substitution of the issuer of the ordinary shares on Conversion is effected under the Terms, Holders will be obliged to accept the Approved NOHC ordinary shares and will not receive Ordinary Shares of NAB on Conversion. Potential investors should also be aware that Holders may not have a right to vote on any proposal to approve, implement or give effect to a NOHC Event.

At this time, NAB has made no decision to implement a NOHC structure.

In the event that a NOHC Event were to occur, NAB would continue to be regulated by APRA. However, depending on the structure of the acquirer following a NOHC Event and the capital framework which APRA determines to apply to it, the composition of NAB's capital measurement levels may be affected, which in turn may affect NAB's ability to pay Distributions on NAB Capital Notes 2.

After a NOHC Event Holders will remain note holders in NAB with the same rights to distributions and to payment in a winding up of NAB as before the NOHC Event, but on Conversion Holders will receive ordinary shares in the Approved NOHC and not Ordinary Shares in NAB. NAB Capital Notes 2 should remain quoted on ASX, but NAB's Ordinary Shares will cease to be quoted.

Where a NOHC Event is accompanied by a transfer of assets from NAB or a subsidiary to the Approved NOHC or another subsidiary of the Approved NOHC, NAB may as a result have

reduced assets which may affect its credit rating and the likelihood Holders will receive their claims in full if NAB is wound up. Holders do not have any claim on the assets of the Approved NOHC or any other subsidiary of the Approved NOHC other than following Conversion as a holder of ordinary shares in the Approved NOHC.

#### **6.1.24 Powers of an ADI statutory manager and APRA**

In certain circumstances APRA may appoint a statutory manager to take control of the business of an ADI, such as NAB. Those circumstances are defined in the Banking Act to include:

- where the ADI informs APRA that it is likely to become unable to meet its obligations, or is about to suspend payment;
- where APRA considers that, in the absence of external support:
  - the ADI may become unable to meet its obligations;
  - the ADI may suspend payment;
  - it is likely that the ADI will be unable to carry on banking business in Australia consistently with the interests of its depositors; or
  - it is likely that the ADI will be unable to carry on banking business in Australia consistently with the stability of the financial system in Australia;
- the ADI becomes unable to meet its obligations or suspends payment; or
- where, in certain circumstances, the ADI is in default of compliance with a direction by APRA to comply with the Banking Act or regulations made under it and the Federal Court authorises APRA to assume control of the ADI's business.

The powers of an ADI statutory manager include the power to alter an ADI's constitution, to issue, cancel or sell shares (or rights to acquire shares) in the ADI and to vary or cancel rights or restrictions attached to shares in a class of shares in the ADI. The ADI statutory manager is authorised to do so despite the Corporations Act, the ADI's constitution, any contract or arrangement to which the ADI is party or the ASX Listing Rules. The statutory manager may also dispose of the

whole or part of an ADI's business. In the event that a statutory manager is appointed to NAB in the future, these broad powers of an ADI statutory manager may be exercised in a way which adversely affects the rights attaching to NAB Capital Notes 2 and the position of Holders. APRA may, in certain circumstances, require NAB to transfer all or part of its business to another entity under the Financial Sector (Business Transfer and Group Restructure) Act 1999 (Cth) ("**FSBT Act**").

A transfer under the FSBT Act overrides anything in any contract or agreement to which NAB is party and thus may have an adverse effect on NAB's ability to comply with its obligations under NAB Capital Notes 2 and the position of Holders.

#### **6.1.25 Amendment of Terms**

NAB may, with APRA's prior written approval where required, amend the Terms and the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll without the approval of Holders.

These include necessary or expedient amendments to dates and time periods to facilitate any Mandatory Conversion, Loss Absorption Event Conversion, optional Conversion, Redemption or Resale or any change which NAB considers will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of Holders as a whole. NAB may also, with APRA's prior written approval where required, amend the Terms if the amendment has been approved by a Special Resolution of Holders. Amendments under these powers are binding on all Holders despite the fact that a Holder may not agree with the amendment. APRA's prior written approval to amend the Terms is required only where the amendment may affect the eligibility of NAB Capital Notes 2 as Additional Tier 1 Capital. The Holders may not by any resolution take any action which affects the eligibility of NAB Capital Notes 2 as Additional Tier 1 Capital without APRA's prior written approval.

#### **6.1.26 Holders may be subject to FATCA withholding and information reporting**

It is possible that, in order to comply with FATCA, NAB (or if NAB Capital Notes 2 are held through another financial institution, such other financial

# SECTION SIX:

## KEY RISKS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

institution) may be required (pursuant to an agreement with the US Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) or under applicable law) to request certain information from Holders or beneficial owners of NAB Capital Notes 2, which information may be provided to the IRS, and to withhold US tax on some portion of payments made after 31 December 2018 with respect to NAB Capital Notes 2 if such information is not provided or if payments are made to certain foreign financial institutions that have not entered into a similar agreement with the IRS (and are not otherwise required to comply with the FATCA regime under applicable laws or are otherwise exempt from complying with the requirement to enter into a FATCA agreement with the IRS). If NAB or any other person is required to withhold amounts under or in connection with FATCA from any payments made in respect of NAB Capital Notes 2, Holders and beneficial owners of NAB Capital Notes 2 will not be entitled to receive any gross up or additional amounts to compensate them for such withholding. This description is based on guidance issued to date by the IRS, including recently issued regulations. Future guidance may affect the application of FATCA to NAB Capital Notes 2.

### 6.2 Risks specific to the Group, including those related to general banking, economic and financial conditions

Set out below are the principal risks and uncertainties associated with the Group. These risks and uncertainties are not listed in order of significance and it is not possible to determine the likelihood of any such risks occurring. In the event that one or more of these risks occur, the Group’s business, operations, financial condition and future performance may be adversely impacted.

There may be other risks faced by the Group that are currently unknown or are deemed immaterial, but which may subsequently become known or become material. These may individually or in aggregate adversely impact the Group’s future financial performance and

position. Accordingly, no assurances or guarantees of future performance, profitability, distributions or returns of capital are given by the Group.

#### 6.2.1 Risks specific to the banking and financial services industry

The nature and impact of these external risks are generally not predictable and are often beyond the Group’s direct control.

##### (a) The Group may be adversely impacted by macroeconomic risks and financial market conditions.

The Group conducts business across a range of jurisdictions including Australia, New Zealand, the UK, the United States and Asia. The business activities of the Group are dependent on the level of banking and financial services and products required by its customers globally. In particular, levels of borrowing are heavily dependent on customer confidence, employment trends, market interest rates and macroeconomic and financial market conditions and forecasts.

Domestic and international economic conditions and forecasts are influenced by a number of factors such as economic growth rates, cost and availability of capital, central bank intervention, inflation and deflation rates and market volatility and uncertainty. Economic conditions may also be impacted by major shock events such as natural disasters, war and terrorism, political and social unrest, and sovereign debt restructuring and defaults.

Volatility or uncertainty in credit, currency, commodity and equity markets, and adverse economic conditions have led to, and in the future may lead to:

- Increased cost of funding or lack of available funding.
- Deterioration in the value and liquidity of assets (including collateral).
- Inability to price certain assets.
- Increased likelihood of counterparty default and credit losses (including the purchase and sale of protection as part of hedging strategies).
- Higher provisions for bad and doubtful debts.

- Mark-to-market losses in equity and trading positions.
- Lack of available or suitable derivative instruments for hedging purposes.
- Lower growth, business revenues and earnings. In particular, the Group’s NAB Wealth business earnings are highly dependent on asset values, particularly the value of listed equities, and therefore a fall in the value of its assets under management may reduce its earnings contribution to the Group.
- Increased cost of insurance, lack of available or suitable insurance, or failure of the insurance underwriter.

The following are examples of certain macroeconomic and financial market conditions that are currently relevant to the Group and may adversely impact its financial performance and position:

- The US Federal Reserve has begun to tighten its monetary policy, signalling its intention to gradually lift interest rates back to levels that appear more ‘neutral’ and nearer to historical norms. Some central banks are expected to keep interest rates low and undertake quantitative easing for a considerable time, whilst other central banks have moved to short-term negative interest rates in an attempt to prevent economic growth from slowing. The recent prolonged period of low interest rates carries the risk that market participants have taken on more risk than they expected in a ‘search for yield’, leaving them exposed to an earlier and more rapid tightening in monetary policy. As interest rates in developed economies rise gradually from historical lows, there is a risk that the valuation of a wide range of assets could fall sharply. Liquidity in those markets also may reduce unexpectedly. In the past, periods of tightening monetary policy in the United States have been associated with greater volatility in the volume and pricing of capital flows in emerging market economies. Several capital importing economies, such as Australia and New Zealand, remain vulnerable to a sudden or marked change in United States interest rates and expectations on the interest rate outlook.



- Global economic and trade growth remains sluggish and has underperformed against forecasts, which has been weighing particularly on emerging market economies. It reflects a combination of weaker commodity prices, increased foreign currency debt by private non-financial corporates, capital outflows out of key economies, and the subdued pace of expansion in the volume of world trade.
- Economic growth in Australia has remained moderate with falling commodity prices and a decline in mining investment weighing on demand. At the same time, subdued confidence across large parts of the economy has delayed the anticipated upturn in non-mining investment and labour demand, and there remains uncertainty over the timing and extent of such an upturn. In New Zealand, the sharp fall in global prices for major dairy products, one of the country's biggest export sectors, has had an adverse effect on export earnings and national income. The negative effect of lower dairy prices on aggregate farm incomes in regions that are heavily reliant on the dairy industry may still lead to potentially significant adverse impacts on growth, investment and employment.
- Both Australia and New Zealand are increasingly integrated with Asian economies, resulting in more susceptibility in both of these economies to changes in the pace and composition of economic growth in the Asian region, particularly China. Uncertainty over the extent to which Chinese growth has already slowed, or over any continued slowdown, combined with the recent devaluation of the Chinese currency and falls in Chinese stock prices, continues to cause volatility in global markets. China is the dominant global market for key Australian export products, as well as an increasingly important source of services exports and foreign investment. A sharper than forecast downturn in those parts of the Chinese economy that import minerals and energy commodities from Australia, may put further downward pressure on global commodity prices and volumes

shipped from Australia to China. A downturn in the Chinese economy may also have a negative impact on demand for Australian property.

- As the UK economy has close trade links with other Western European nations, developments in the Eurozone influence the level of demand for UK goods and services. In February 2016, the British government negotiated a new settlement for UK's membership of the European Union. On 23 June 2016, a referendum will be held in the United Kingdom to determine whether or not the United Kingdom should remain a member of the European Union. As the European Union contains major UK economic partners and many aspects of UK law emanate from the European Union (including aspects of banking regulation), any renegotiation of the terms of UK membership or UK exit from the European Union could have significant economic effects.
- Some governments in the Eurozone are heavily indebted and politically unstable, and uncertainty remains over the financial strength of the banking sector. Unemployment also remains exceptionally high in several Eurozone nations. Concerns regarding the continuing financial crisis in Greece and its possible exit from the Eurozone may disrupt financial markets and weaken consumer demand in the European Union, the United States, and other parts of the world.
- Outside the Eurozone, increases in the level of sovereign debt in a number of countries have generally been reflected in a downgrading in the rating of their external liabilities by the various rating agencies. Both the gross level of Japanese sovereign debt and its ratio to gross domestic product have received particular attention, and the importance of low or negative interest rates for the sustainable funding of that debt has been widely recognised. Chinese growth has been reliant on rapid credit growth and the resulting build-up of corporate and local government debt owed to the shadow banking sector has raised particular concern.

**(b) The Group is subject to extensive regulation. Regulatory changes may adversely impact the Group's operations and financial performance and position.**

The Group is highly regulated in Australia and in the other jurisdictions in which it operates, trades or raises funds, and is subject to supervision by a number of regulatory authorities and industry codes of practice.

Regulations vary across jurisdictions, and are designed to protect the interests of depositors, policy holders, security holders, and the banking and financial services system as a whole. Changes to laws and regulations or changes to regulatory policy or interpretation can be unpredictable, are beyond the Group's control, and may not be harmonised across the jurisdictions in which the Group operates. Regulatory change may result in significant capital and compliance costs, changes to corporate structure and increasing demands on management, employees and information technology systems.

Examples of current and potential regulatory changes impacting the Group are set out below.

The Basel Committee on Banking Supervision's ("BCBS") Basel III reforms will continue over the coming years. APRA has introduced prudential standards implementing the Basel III requirements in Australia progressively since 1 January 2013. Implementation of these reforms has increased the quality and ratio of capital to risk weighted assets that the Group is required to maintain and the quality and proportion of assets that the Group is required to hold as high quality liquid assets ("HQLA"). Some key changes impacting the Group include:

- The final APRA standard on the net stable funding ratio ("NSFR") is proposed to be implemented by January 2018. Depending on APRA's interpretation, compliance with NSFR may impact the funding profiles and associated costs of participants in the Australian Banking industry.
- Revisions to the securitisation framework are expected in January 2018. This may impact the amount of regulatory capital held industry-wide for securitisation exposures.

# SECTION SIX:

## KEY RISKS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

- In January 2016, the BCBS announced its revised market risk framework, which is due to come into effect on 1 January 2019 globally. This may impact trading book capital requirements for complex products.

In New Zealand, the Reserve Bank of New Zealand has implemented the Basel III framework, as modified to reflect New Zealand conditions. These reforms may require the Group to hold more HQLA and reshape the balance sheet, both in terms of how the Group is funded and how it utilises those funds. Other regulators have also implemented or are in the process of implementing Basel III and equivalent reforms.

Regulatory changes continue to be made by the BCBS as it focuses on improved consistency and comparability in banks' regulatory capital ratios. Themes driving the revision of standards include transparency, consistency and credibility. Draft proposals include revisions to the internal ratings based and standardised approaches for calculating regulatory capital and the introduction of a capital floor framework and stress testing, with consultation on sovereign risk expected. In April 2016, the BCBS released the revised interest rate risk in the banking book framework. The full impact of the changes will not be known until the BCBS requirements are finalised and implemented by APRA or by other regulators. This may intersect with measures adopted as a result of the Australian Financial System Inquiry ("FSI").

The FSI was charged with examining how Australia's financial system could be positioned to best meet the country's evolving needs and support its economic growth. The FSI proposed measures to improve the resilience, efficiency and fairness of the banking system, with respect to matters including superannuation and retirement, regulatory processes, innovation, payments and data, and measures to improve outcomes for consumers. The Australian government released its response to the FSI on 20 October 2015, and confirmed its support for all but one of the 44 recommendations for the Australian

financial system. In its response, the Australian government has given APRA the responsibility of implementing recommendations impacting the financial sector regulatory framework. This may result in impacts to regulation and legislation, risk weighted assets or capital ratios.

The Financial Stability Board issued the total loss-absorbing capacity standard in November 2015 for global systemically important banks ("G-SIBs"). While not a G-SIB, NAB could be required to meet higher capital levels as a domestic systemically important bank. This is in line with the FSI recommendation to implement a loss absorbing capacity framework, and also in accordance with emerging international practice. This may have implications for the nature and cost of the Group's funding capital.

In May 2014, APRA clarified the definition of entities to be included in the composition of a Level 2 ADI, which will remove over time the capital benefit the Group gains from debt on the National Wealth Management Holdings Limited balance sheet.

APRA has released final prudential standards associated with its framework for the supervision of conglomerate groups, including the Group. The non-capital components of the framework are expected to become effective on 1 July 2017. APRA has now deferred finalising the capital components of the framework, with implementation of any new capital requirements not expected prior to 2019.

The United States Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (the Dodd-Frank Act) instituted major changes to United States banking and financial institution regulatory regimes. These changes include additional supervisory requirements and prudential standards for certain foreign banking organisations, such as NAB, and their affiliates. The Dodd-Frank Act also contains the Volcker Rule, which prohibits proprietary trading and the sponsorship of, and investment in hedge, private equity or other similar funds by certain foreign banking organisations, including NAB.

Over The Counter ("OTC") derivative market reforms are being implemented globally. In the United States, implementation is through the Dodd-Frank Act. In Australia, ASIC has implemented phased derivative transaction reporting requirements, which commenced in October 2013. ASIC now mandates central clearing of derivatives for Australian ADIs. In broad alignment with international standards, APRA has proposed risk mitigation requirements for instances where central clearing is not achievable. These requirements, which include a margin (collateral) to be held for non-centrally cleared derivatives, are expected to be introduced from September 2016. In Europe, the European Market Infrastructure Regulation has introduced new requirements to improve transparency and reduce the risks associated with the derivatives market, which are being progressively implemented. Where there is variation in the scope and implementation timeframes for OTC reforms across jurisdictions, there may be added costs and complexity in achieving regulatory compliance for the Group.

FATCA requires certain foreign financial institutions to provide information regarding United States account holders to the United States tax authorities. The Australian and New Zealand governments, as well as some governments of other countries in which the Group operates, have entered into or have agreed to enter into intergovernmental agreements with the United States government, and have enacted or are considering enacting law in respect of FATCA. If they comply with the requirements of such agreements, foreign financial institutions in such jurisdictions will generally be exempt from withholding under FATCA. Non-compliance with these requirements may subject the Group to a 30% withholding tax applied on certain amounts derived from United States sources, and certain payments attributable to such amounts.

In addition to the aforementioned changes, other areas of ongoing regulatory change and review include additional prudential and conduct reforms, supervisory actions to reinforce sound residential mortgage lending practices including restrictions

on the growth in investor lending, changes to accounting and reporting requirements, tax legislation, bank specific tax levies, anti-money laundering / counter-terrorism financing regulations, payments and privacy laws. There has also been increased regulator expectations and focus in relation to a number of other areas including financial advice, data quality and controls, governance and risk culture, conflicts of interest and management of life insurance claims.

The full effect of these current and potential regulatory reforms, or how they will be implemented (if at all in some cases) is not known. Depending on the specific nature of any requirements and how they are enforced, they may have an adverse impact on the Group's business, operations, structure, compliance costs or capital requirements, and ultimately its financial performance and prospects.

**(c) The Group faces intense competition, which may adversely impact its financial performance and position.**

There is substantial competition across the markets in which the Group operates. Increasing competition for customers can lead to compression in profit margins or loss of market share. The Group faces competition from established financial services providers as well as new market entrants, including foreign banks and non-bank competitors with lower costs and new operating models. It is difficult to predict the types of new entrants into the financial services industry, the rapid changes in technology and the impact these will have, including the impact on customer needs and preferences. The Group may not have the resources and flexibility to predict these changes, and to adapt in sufficient time to keep pace with industry developments and to meet customer expectations. The Group's financial performance and position may be adversely affected by competitive market conditions and industry trends.

## 6.2.2 Risks specific to the Group

There are a number of risks which arise directly from the operations of the Group as a major participant in the banking and financial services industry

and from the specific structure of the Group. The Group's financial performance and position have been, and in the future may continue to be, impacted by these risks, as set out below.

**(a) The Group is exposed to credit risk, which may adversely impact its financial performance and position.**

Credit risk is the potential that a counterparty or customer will fail to meet its obligations to the Group in accordance with agreed terms. Lending activities account for most of the Group's credit risk, however other sources of credit risk also exist including the banking book, the trading book, and other financial instruments and loans, as well as the extension of commitments and guarantees and the settlement of transactions.

Major sub-segments within the Group's lending portfolio include:

- Residential housing loans, which at 31 March 2016 represented approximately 56.9% of gross loans and acceptances.
- Commercial real estate loans, which at 31 March 2016 represented approximately 11.6% of gross loans and acceptances, with the majority of these domiciled in Australia. The Group's residual UK commercial real estate assets continue to be managed as a loan run-off portfolio.

Adverse business or economic conditions, including deterioration in property valuations or prices of both residential and commercial property, employment markets or the political environment, may result in failure by counterparties and customers to meet their obligations in accordance with agreed terms. The Group's portfolio of interest-only loans across retail and non-retail segments, in addition to the residential investor mortgage portfolio, may be particularly susceptible to losses in the event of a rise in interest rates or a decline in property prices.

The Group may also be exposed to the increased risk of counterparty or customer default should interest rates rise above the record or near record lows of recent years.

The Group's large business lending market share in Australia and New

Zealand exposes it to potential losses should adverse conditions be experienced across this sector. Similarly, the Group has a large market share in the Australian and New Zealand agricultural sectors, particularly the dairy sector in New Zealand. As a consequence, volatility in commodity prices, foreign exchange rate movements, climatic events (including drought), disease, export restrictions, quarantine restrictions, introduction of pathogens and pests, and other risks that may impact this sector, may have an adverse impact on the Group's financial performance and position. More specifically, the New Zealand dairy market has come under pressure due to a lower milk solid payout rate. The prevailing low payout environment has potential to drive an increase in bad and doubtful debts. In Australia, the mining, oil and gas industries, as well as a number of sectors that service them, have been impacted by a slowdown in mining investment and a fall in commodity prices. Ongoing pressure in these sectors may also result in an increase in bad and doubtful debts.

The Group provides for losses in relation to loans, advances and other assets. Estimating losses in the loan portfolio is, by its very nature, uncertain.

The accuracy of these estimates depends on many factors, including general economic conditions, forecasts and assumptions, and involves complex modelling and judgements. If the information or the assumptions upon which assessments are made prove to be inaccurate, the provisions for credit impairment may need to be revised. This may adversely impact the Group's financial performance and position.

**(b) The Group may suffer losses due to its exposure to operational risks.**

Operational risk is the risk of loss resulting from inadequate internal processes and controls, people and systems or from external events. Operational risk includes legal risk but excludes strategic or reputational risk.

Operational risks are a core component of doing business arising from the day-to-day operational activities of the Group as well as strategic projects and business change initiatives. Given that operational risks

## SECTION SIX:

# KEY RISKS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

cannot be fully mitigated, the Group determines an appropriate balance between accepting potential losses and incurring costs of mitigation.

An operational risk event may give rise to substantial losses, including financial loss, fines, penalties, personal injuries, reputational damage, loss of market share, theft of property, customer redress and litigation. Losses from operational risk events may adversely impact the Group's financial performance and position.

Examples of operational risk events include:

- Fraudulent or unauthorised acts by employees, contractors and external parties seeking to misappropriate funds or gain unauthorised access to customer or sensitive data.
- Systems, technology and infrastructure failures, or cyber incidents, including denial of service and malicious software attacks.
- Process errors or failures arising from human error or inadequate design of processes or controls.
- Operational failures by third parties (including off-shored and outsourced service providers).
- Weaknesses in employment practices, including those with respect to diversity, discrimination and workplace health and safety.
- Deficiencies in product design or maintenance.
- Business disruption and property damage arising from events such as natural disasters, biological hazards or acts of terrorism.

In addition, the Group is dependent on its ability to retain and attract key management and operating personnel. The unexpected loss of any key resources, or the inability to attract personnel with suitable experience, may adversely impact the Group's ability to operate effectively and efficiently, or to meet strategic objectives.

Models are used extensively in the conduct of the Group's business, for example, in calculating capital requirements and measuring and stressing exposures. If the models used

prove to be inadequate or are based on incorrect or invalid assumptions, judgements or inputs, this may adversely affect the Group's financial performance and position.

### **(c) The Group may be exposed to risk from non-compliance with laws or standards which may adversely impact its reputation and financial performance and position.**

The Group is exposed to compliance risk arising from failure or inability to comply with applicable laws, regulations, licence conditions, standards and codes. If the Group's compliance controls were to fail significantly, be set inappropriately, or not meet legal or regulatory expectations, the Group may be exposed to fines, public censure, litigation, settlements, restitution to customers, regulators or other stakeholders, or enforced suspension of operations or loss of licence to operate all or part of the Group's businesses. This may adversely impact the Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

The Group has ongoing discussions with key regulators on industry-wide issues and matters specific to the Group. The global banking and financial services industry is increasingly subject to information requests, scrutiny and investigations by its conduct based regulators, and at times government, which have led to a number of international firms facing high profile enforcement actions, including substantial fines, for breaches of laws or regulations. Regulators globally are continuing their investigation into manipulation of financial benchmarks and markets. In Australia, such investigations include examining potential wrongdoing in the bank bill swap reference rate. NAB has co-operated with ASIC and responded to ASIC's inquiries. ASIC has commenced proceedings against NAB and two other market participants. Industry-wide investigations by ASIC and the Australian Competition and Consumer Commission (ACCC) into potential wrongdoing in relation to Spot FX trading are continuing. NAB is co-operating with ASIC and the ACCC and is responding to their inquiries. The potential outcome of the

investigations is uncertain at this time.

When carrying out its day-to-day business activities, the Group advocates customer fairness and seeks to act in the best interests of its customers and their desired outcomes. Risk may still arise through inappropriate conduct by employees or contractors in breach of Group policy, regulatory standards, and industry codes of conduct. This may include detrimental practices, such as selling or unduly influencing customers to purchase inappropriate products and services, conducting inappropriate market practices, non-adherence to fiduciary requirements or provision of financial advice which is inappropriate or not in the best interests of customers. Since September 2014, the Australian Senate Economics References Committee (the Committee) has been engaged in an inquiry into aspects of the financial advice industry, including potential unethical or misleading financial advice and compensation processes for consumers impacted by that advice. The Committee's final report is due by 31 August 2016.

In October 2015, the Group began contacting customers who may have received non-compliant advice since 2009, to assess the appropriateness of that advice and identify if those customers have suffered loss as a result and would therefore warrant compensation. The outcomes and total costs associated with this work are uncertain. The Group is aware that two plaintiff law firms have advertised that they are investigating claims on behalf of the Group's customers who have suffered losses as a result of financial advice received from the Group's advisers. No formal action has yet been taken against the Group in this regard.

Provisions held in respect of conduct and litigation matters are based on a number of assumptions derived from a combination of past experience, estimated future experience, industry comparison and the exercise of subjective judgement based on, where appropriate, external professional advice. Risks and uncertainties remain in relation to these assumptions and the ultimate costs of redress to the Group. These factors mean that the eventual costs of conduct and



compliance related matters may differ materially from those estimated and further provisions may be required, adversely impacting the Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

**(d) Disruption of technology systems or breaches of data security may adversely impact the Group's operations, reputation and financial performance and position.**

Most of the day-to-day operations of the Group are computer-based, and therefore the reliability and security of the Group's information technology systems and infrastructure are essential to its business. Technology risk may arise from events including a failure of these systems to operate effectively, an inability to restore or recover such systems in acceptable timeframes, a breach of data security, or other form of cyber-attack. These events may be wholly or partially beyond the control of the Group. Such events may result in disruption to operations, reputation damage, litigation, loss or theft of customer data, or regulatory investigations and penalties. This may adversely impact the Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

The rapid evolution of technology in the financial services industry and the increased expectation of customers for internet and mobile services on demand, expose the Group to new challenges in these areas.

The Group processes, stores and transmits large amounts of personal and confidential information through its computer systems and networks. The Group invests significant resources in protecting the confidentiality and integrity of this information. However, threats to information security are constantly evolving and techniques used to perpetrate cyber-attacks are becoming increasingly sophisticated. The Group may not be able to anticipate a security threat, or be able to implement effective measures to prevent or minimise the resulting damage. An information security breach may result in operational disruption, regulatory enforcement actions, financial losses, theft or loss of customer data, or breach of applicable privacy laws, all of which may adversely

impact the Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

As with other business activities, the Group uses select external providers (both in Australia and overseas) to continue to develop and provide its technology solutions. There is increasing regulatory and public scrutiny of outsourced and off-shored activities and their associated risks, such as the appropriate management and control of confidential data. The failure of any external providers to perform their obligations to the Group or the failure of the Group to appropriately manage those providers, may adversely impact the Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

**(e) Transformation and change programs across the Group may not deliver some or all of their anticipated benefits.**

The Group has invested significantly in its enterprise-wide technology and infrastructure transformation, including the upgrade of its Australian core banking platform. As many of these newly delivered capabilities are deployed across the Group, there is a risk that their implementation may not realise some or all of the anticipated benefits. The Group also continues to pursue business process improvement initiatives and invest in technology in order to achieve its strategic objectives, meet ongoing customer expectations and respond to competitive pressures. As these changes are being undertaken in an environment of economic uncertainty and increased regulatory activity and scrutiny, operational and compliance risks are increased, which may adversely impact the Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

**(f) The Group may be exposed to losses if critical accounting judgements and estimates are subsequently found to be incorrect.**

The preparation of the Group's financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions and to exercise judgement in applying relevant accounting policies, each of which may directly impact the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income

and expenses. Some areas involving a higher degree of judgement, or where assumptions are significant to the financial statements, include the estimates used in the calculation of provisions (including those pertaining to conduct-related matters), the valuation of goodwill and intangible assets, and the fair value of financial instruments.

If the judgements, estimates and assumptions used by the Group in preparing its consolidated financial statements are subsequently found to be incorrect, there could be a significant loss to the Group beyond that anticipated or provided for, which may adversely impact the Group's financial performance and position.

**(g) Litigation and contingent liabilities arising from the Group's business conduct may adversely impact its reputation and financial performance and position.**

Entities within the Group may be involved from time to time in legal proceedings arising from the conduct of their business. The aggregate potential liability and costs in respect thereof cannot be accurately assessed. Any material legal proceedings may adversely impact the Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

Refer to 'Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements', *Note 14 – Contingent Liabilities* in the 2016 Half Year Results and NAB's ASX announcement dated 7 June 2016 relating to claims against NAB resulting from ASIC's industry-wide bank bill swap rate investigation for details in relation to the Group's material legal proceedings and contingent liabilities.

**(h) Insufficient capital may adversely impact the Group's operations and financial performance and position.**

Capital risk is the risk that the Group does not have sufficient capital and reserves to meet prudential standard requirements, achieve its strategic plans and objectives, cover the risks to which it is exposed or protect against unexpected losses. The Group is required in all jurisdictions in which it undertakes regulated activities to

# SECTION SIX:

## KEY RISKS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

maintain minimum levels of capital and reserves relative to the balance sheet size and risk profile of its operations. Any changes to capital adequacy requirements, including regulatory changes arising from the BCBS capital adequacy reforms or in response to the recommendations of the FSI, may limit the Group's ability to manage capital across the entities within the Group, or may require it to raise or use more higher quality capital. Additionally, if the information or the assumptions upon which assessments of capital requirements are made prove to be inaccurate, this may adversely impact the Group's operations and financial performance and position.

**(i) The Group's funding and liquidity position may be adversely impacted by dislocation in global capital markets.**

Funding risk is the risk that the Group is unable to raise short and long-term funding to support its ongoing operations, strategic plans and objectives. The Group accesses domestic and global capital markets to help fund its businesses. Any dislocation in these funding markets, or a reduction in investor appetite for holding the Group's securities, may adversely affect the Group's ability to access funds or require the Group to access funds at a higher cost or on unfavourable terms.

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Group is unable to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. These obligations include the repayment of deposits on demand or at their contractual maturity, the repayment of borrowings and loan capital as they mature, the payment of interest on borrowings and the payment of operating expenses and taxes. Any significant deterioration in the Group's liquidity position may lead to an increase in the cost of the Group's borrowings, constrain the volume of new lending, or result in the Group drawing upon its committed liquidity facility with the Reserve Bank of Australia. This may adversely impact the Group's profitability and financial performance and position.

**(j) A significant downgrade in the**

**Group's credit ratings may adversely impact its borrowing costs, market access and competitive position.**

Credit ratings are an opinion on the general creditworthiness of an obligor and may be an important reference for market participants in evaluating the Group and its products, services and securities.

Credit rating agencies conduct ongoing review activities which can result in changes to credit rating settings and outlooks for the Group or for sovereign governments in countries in which the Group conducts business. Review activity is based on a number of factors, including the Group's financial strength and outlook, the strength of the Group's operations and processes, the assumed level of government support for the Group in a crisis and the strength of that government, and the condition of the financial services industry and of the markets generally. Credit ratings may also be affected by changes in the rating methodologies used by the agencies.

A downgrade in the credit ratings within the Group or of the Group's securities, or a downgrade in the sovereign rating of one or more of the countries in which the Group operates, may increase the Group's borrowing costs or limit its access to the capital markets. A downgrade may also trigger additional collateral requirements in derivative contracts and other secured funding arrangements. A downgrade to the Group's credit ratings relative to peers could also adversely impact the Group's competitive position.

**(k) Changes in interest rates may adversely impact the Group's financial performance and position.**

Interest rate risk is the risk to the Group's financial performance and position caused by changes in interest rates. As interest rates and yield curves change over time, including negative interest rates in countries in which the Group operates, the Group may be exposed to a loss in earnings and economic value due to the interest rate profile of its balance sheet. In the banking industry, such exposure commonly arises from the mismatch between the maturity profile of a bank's lending portfolio compared to

its deposit portfolio (and other funding sources). Interest rate risk also includes the risk arising out of customers' demands for interest rate-related products with various repricing profiles. It is also possible that both short and long-term interest rates may change in a way that the Group has not correctly anticipated, and this may have an adverse impact on the Group's financial performance and position.

**(l) The Group is exposed to foreign exchange and translation risk, which may adversely impact its financial performance and position.**

Foreign exchange and translation risk arises from the impact of currency movements on the value of the Group's cash flows, profits and losses, and assets and liabilities as a result of participation in global financial markets and international operations.

The Group's ownership structure includes investment in overseas subsidiaries and associates and exposures from known foreign currency transactions (such as repatriation of capital and dividends from off-shore subsidiaries). The Group also conducts business outside of Australia and transacts with customers, banks and other counterparties in different currencies, most frequently Australian, New Zealand and United States Dollars, British Pounds and Euros. The Group's businesses may therefore be affected by a change in currency exchange rates, a full or partial break-up of the Eurozone, or a change in the reserve status of any of these currencies. Any unfavourable movement in foreign exchange rates may adversely impact the Group's financial performance and position.

The Group's financial statements are prepared and presented in Australian Dollars, and any fluctuations in the Australian Dollar against other currencies in which the Group invests or transacts and generates profits (or incurs losses) may adversely impact its financial performance and position.

**(m) A material reduction in the fair value of an equity investment held by the Group may adversely impact its financial performance.**

The Group carries equity investments

in its banking book at fair value. Fair value represents mark to market valuations derived from market prices, independent valuations and methodologies or other valuation techniques. The fair value of an equity investment may be impacted by factors such as economic, regulatory, operational, currency and market risk. A material reduction in the fair value of an equity investment in the Group's banking book may adversely impact the financial performance of the Group.

**(n) The Group may suffer significant losses from its trading activities.**

Traded market risk is the risk of losses arising from trading activities, including proprietary trading, undertaken by the Group. Losses can arise from a change in the value of positions in financial instruments or their hedges due to adverse movements in market prices. Any significant losses from such trading activities may adversely impact the Group's financial performance and position.

**(o) The Group is exposed to life insurance risk, which may adversely impact its financial performance and position.**

Life insurance risk is the potential for losses when life insurance claims and other outgoings exceed those anticipated in the premiums collected and underlying investment income earned. Life insurance risk may arise due to inadequate or inappropriate underwriting, inadequate reserving, poor business claims management, product design or pricing processes or investment profit, all of which may adversely impact the financial performance and position of the Group. It also includes lapse risk, where a policy lapses before the upfront costs have been recouped from profit margins.

Provisions for mortality and morbidity claims are an estimate of the expected ultimate cost of such claims based on actuarial and statistical projections, rather than an exact calculation of liability. Provisions are affected by a range of factors, including unforeseen diseases or epidemics. Changes in any of these factors would necessitate a change in estimates of projected

ultimate cost. Losses may occur when the experience of mortality and morbidity claims compares adversely to that assumed when pricing life insurance policies.

The Australian life insurance industry, in which the Group is a participant, has recently had poor lapse and claims experience and lower underlying investment income. This may adversely impact the Group's financial performance and position.

**(p) Damage to the Group's reputation may adversely impact its financial performance and position.**

The Group's reputation may be damaged by the actions, behaviour or performance of the Group, its employees, affiliates, suppliers, intermediaries, counterparties or customers, or the financial services industry generally. The risk of reputational damage may be heightened by the continuing growth and use of social media.

Following the Demerger and CYBG Institutional Offer, any unexpected performance of CYBG and its controlled entities over the near term may adversely impact the Group's reputation.

A risk event, such as a compliance breach or an operational or technology failure, may expose the Group to direct losses as a result of litigation, fines and penalties, remediation costs or loss of key personnel as well as potential impacts to NAB's share price. In addition, the event may adversely affect the perceptions of the Group held by the public, shareholders, investors, customers, regulators or ratings agencies.

Reputational damage may adversely impact the Group's ability to attract and retain customers or employees in the short and long-term and the ability to pursue new business opportunities. It may result in a higher risk premium being applied to the Group, and impact the cost of funding, its operations, or its financial condition. It may also result in regulators requiring the Group to hold additional capital, pay fines or incur additional costs, including costs to undertake remedial action. Damage

to the Group's reputation may also adversely impact the Group's financial performance and position.

**(q) Failure to sell down underwriting risk may result in losses to the Group.**

As financial intermediaries, members of the Group underwrite or guarantee many different types of transactions, risks and outcomes, including the placement of listed and unlisted debt, equity-linked and equity securities. The underwriting obligation or guarantee may be over the pricing and placement of these securities, and the Group may therefore suffer losses if it fails to sell down some or all of this risk to other market participants.

**(r) A failure of the Group's risk management framework may adversely impact its reputation and financial performance and position.**

The Group operates within a risk management framework comprising systems, structures, policies, processes and people that identify, measure, evaluate, monitor, report and mitigate risks.

As with any risk management strategy, there is no guarantee that this framework is sufficient to mitigate known risks or to address changing or new and emerging risks. As such, any ineffectiveness or inadequacy in the risk management framework and its implementation may adversely impact the Group's reputation and financial performance and position.

**(s) Certain strategic decisions, including acquisitions or divestments, may adversely impact the Group's financial performance and position.**

There is a risk that the assumptions on which the Group's strategic decisions are based are, or may prove to be, incorrect or that the conditions underpinning those strategic decisions may change. In addition, any one or more of the Group's strategic initiatives may prove to be too difficult or costly to execute effectively.

The Group regularly examines a range of corporate opportunities (including acquisitions, divestments and joint ventures) and evaluates these

## SECTION SIX:

# KEY RISKS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

opportunities against strategic priorities and risk appetite and considers their ability to enhance the Group's financial performance, position or prospects.

Any corporate opportunity that is pursued may change the Group's risk profile and capital structure which, in turn, may contribute to negative sentiment or a negative impact on the Group's credit ratings.

Risks associated with the execution of a transaction may result from an over-valuation of an acquisition or joint venture, or an under-valuation of a divestment or joint venture. There may be reputational and financial risks associated with ongoing exposure to a divested business. For example, this may occur through the provision of continued services and infrastructure, or the retention of liabilities or credit exposures, as is the case with the demerger of CYBG. Ongoing credit exposures may also have adverse capital impacts on the Group.

Other risks may also arise through the Group's integration or separation of a business including failure to realise expected synergies, loss of customers, disruption to operations, application of additional regulation, diversion of management resources or higher than expected costs. Once commenced or executed, corporate actions or other strategic initiatives may be unable to be reversed. These factors may adversely impact the Group's financial performance and position.

### **(t) Risks specific to the MLC life insurance transaction.**

In addition to the risks described in Section 6.2.2(s), the following are specific risks associated with the MLC life insurance transaction.

As announced on 28 October 2015, NAB has agreed to sell 80% of MLC to Nippon Life. The transaction is subject to certain conditions, including regulatory approvals, establishment of the life insurance business as a standalone entity, extraction of the investment business from MLC and finalisation of certain agreements. The transaction may not proceed, or may be delayed, if certain contractual conditions cannot be satisfied.

NAB has agreed to take certain actions to establish MLC as a standalone entity. One-off post tax costs of approximately \$440 million are expected to be incurred in implementing the transaction. While NAB has undertaken detailed work to quantify these costs, there is a risk that such costs could be higher than what has been anticipated by NAB.

In addition, NAB has given certain covenants, warranties and indemnities in favour of Nippon Life in connection with the transaction. A breach of these covenants and warranties may result in NAB being liable to Nippon Life.

As part of the transaction, NAB will enter into certain long term arrangements. These include: (1) a 20 year distribution agreement under which NAB will distribute MLC life insurance products through its various channels, (2) a shareholders deed with respect to NAB's retained 20% share in MLC (with that shareholders deed continuing while NAB holds shares in MLC), and (3) a 10-year brand licence agreement for MLC to continue to have use of the MLC brand. The duration and nature of these arrangements give rise to certain risks. For example, changes in regulation or the commercial environment in the future may impact the attractiveness or commercial viability of these long term arrangements, and exclusivity and non-compete arrangements may limit future opportunities for NAB.

In addition, if the transaction is completed, Nippon Life will own the majority of the shares in MLC and be entitled to appoint a majority of its directors. NAB will retain 20% ownership of MLC but will not be in a position to direct the strategy or operations of MLC, or manage the costs and risks involved.

# AUSTRALIAN TAXATION SUMMARY

This section contains a summary of the Australian tax consequences for potential Holders of NAB Capital Notes 2 and is based on Australian tax law and administrative practice as at the date of this Prospectus. This summary, prepared by Greenwoods & Herbert Smith Freehills, is necessarily general in nature and is not intended to be definitive tax advice to prospective Holders. Accordingly, each prospective Holder should seek their own tax advice, which is specific to their particular circumstances, as to the tax consequences of investing in, holding and disposing of NAB Capital Notes 2.

# SECTION SEVEN: AUSTRALIAN TAXATION SUMMARY



The Directors  
National Australia Bank Limited  
Level 1, 800 Bourke Street  
Docklands VIC 3008

31 May 2016

Dear Directors

## Australian tax consequences of investing in NAB Capital Notes 2

We have been instructed by National Australia Bank Limited ("**NAB**") to prepare a tax summary for inclusion in the Prospectus dated on or about 31 May 2016 in relation to the issue of NAB Capital Notes 2.

### 1 Scope

This letter provides a summary of the Australian income tax, capital gains tax ("**CGT**"), goods and services tax ("**GST**") and stamp duty consequences for investors who are Australian tax residents, acquire NAB Capital Notes 2 through initial subscription under this Prospectus and who hold their NAB Capital Notes 2 on capital account for tax purposes ("**Resident Holders**").

This summary does not consider the tax consequences which may arise for Holders who are in the business of trading in securities or otherwise hold NAB Capital Notes 2 as trading stock or revenue assets for tax purposes, or for any Holders who are non-residents for Australian tax purposes.

This summary is based on the Australian tax law and administrative practice in force as at the date of this Prospectus. It is necessarily general in nature and is not intended to be definitive or exhaustive of the issues that may arise for Holders. Accordingly, each Holder should seek their own tax advice that is specific to their particular circumstances.

The representatives of Greenwoods & Herbert Smith Freehills involved in preparing this tax summary are not licensed to provide financial product advice in relation to dealing in securities. Accordingly, Greenwoods & Herbert Smith Freehills does not seek to recommend, promote or otherwise encourage any party to participate in the issue of NAB Capital Notes 2. Potential investors should consider seeking advice from a suitably qualified Australian Financial Services Licence holder before making any investment decision. Potential investors should also note that tax is only one of the matters that may need to be considered.

Unless otherwise defined, capitalised terms in this letter have the same meaning as in the Prospectus and the NAB Capital Notes 2 Terms.

Greenwoods & Herbert Smith Freehills has given its consent to the inclusion of this letter in the Prospectus.

### 2 Anticipated Class Ruling – applicable to certain Holders

NAB has applied to the Australian Taxation Office ("**ATO**") for a class ruling ("**Class Ruling**") confirming certain tax consequences for Resident Holders. The Class Ruling will not become operative until it is published in the Government Gazette.

When issued, copies of the Class Ruling will be available for download from the ATO's website ([www.ato.gov.au](http://www.ato.gov.au)) and from NAB's website ([www.nab.com.au](http://www.nab.com.au)).

It is expected that, when issued, the Class Ruling will:

- only be binding on the Commissioner of Taxation ("**Commissioner**") if the Offer is carried out in the specific manner described in the Class Ruling;
- only apply to Holders who are Australian tax residents, acquire their NAB Capital Notes 2 by initial subscription under the Prospectus and hold them on capital account for tax purposes (i.e. Resident Holders, as defined above). Accordingly, the Class Ruling will not apply to Holders who hold their NAB Capital Notes 2 as trading stock or revenue assets or who are non-residents for Australian tax purposes;
- only rule on the tax laws as at the date the Class Ruling is issued;
- not consider the tax implications of a Redemption or Resale of NAB Capital Notes 2;
- not consider the tax treatment of Distributions received by partnerships or trustee investors; and
- not consider the tax implications for Resident Holders for whom gains and losses from NAB Capital Notes 2 are subject to the taxation of financial arrangement ("**TOFA**") rules in Division 230 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997* (Cth) ("**Tax Act**") (see section 4.7 of this letter). Division 230 will generally not apply to the financial arrangements of individuals, unless an election has been made for those rules to apply.

You should also be aware that the Class Ruling will not mean that the ATO guarantees or endorses the commercial viability of investing in NAB Capital Notes 2.

### 3 Tax consequences expected to be addressed in the Class Ruling

Subject to the exceptions noted below, it is expected that the following tax consequences for Resident Holders will be addressed in the Class Ruling.

### 3.1 Status of NAB Capital Notes 2 for tax purposes

Although not expected to be specifically addressed in the Class Ruling, NAB Capital Notes 2 should be characterised as non-share equity interests for Australian income tax purposes. This means that Distributions on the NAB Capital Notes 2 should be treated as “non-share dividends” that are frankable, as outlined in section 3.2 below.

The Class Ruling will confirm that NAB Capital Notes 2 are not “traditional securities” for tax purposes. The consequence of this is that gains and losses on NAB Capital Notes 2 for Resident Holders should be subject to the capital gains tax rules, as summarised further below, rather than being subject to the specific rules that apply to “traditional securities”.

### 3.2 Distributions and gross-up for franking credits

Distributions paid on NAB Capital Notes 2 must be included in the assessable income of a Resident Holder.

Provided they are a “qualified person” in relation to a Distribution (see section 4.1 below), a Resident Holder must also “gross-up” a Distribution – i.e. include the amount of any franking credits attached to the Distribution in their assessable income – and will be entitled to a tax offset for those franking credits.

To the extent that the tax offsets attributable to franking credits attached to Distributions exceeds a Resident Holder’s income tax liability for an income year, the excess tax offset may be refundable to a Resident Holder that is an individual or a complying superannuation entity.

It is anticipated that the Commissioner will not seek to apply any of the anti-avoidance provisions in the tax law to deny the whole or any part of the imputation benefits received by Resident Holders in relation to Distributions.

### 3.3 CGT cost base and acquisition date for NAB Capital Notes 2

Each Resident Holder’s CGT cost base (or reduced cost base) for each NAB Capital Note 2 they acquire should include the \$100 Issue Price of the NAB Capital Note 2. Although not expected to be addressed in the Class Ruling, the cost base (or reduced cost base) for each NAB Capital Note 2 should also include certain non-deductible incidental costs (e.g. brokerage or advisory fees) associated with acquiring and/or disposing of NAB Capital Notes 2.

The cost base (or reduced cost base) will be relevant in determining a Resident Holder’s capital gain (or capital loss) on a subsequent disposal of NAB Capital Notes 2.

Each NAB Capital Note 2 will be taken to have been acquired by a Resident Holder on the date that the NAB Capital Notes 2 are allotted to that Resident Holder (i.e. the Issue Date).

### 3.4 Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2

Under specific capital gains tax provisions in the Tax Act dealing with convertible interests, any gain or loss that would arise for a Resident Holder on Conversion of their NAB Capital Notes 2 should be disregarded. The consequence of this is that the gain or loss on Conversion is effectively deferred, with a Resident Holder’s cost base in the Ordinary Shares acquired on Conversion reflecting the Resident Holder’s cost base in their NAB Capital Notes 2.

For CGT purposes, Resident Holders will be taken to have acquired the Ordinary Shares on the date of the Conversion (and not on the Issue Date of the NAB Capital Notes 2).

### 3.5 Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2 into ordinary shares in a NOHC

In the event that an Approved NOHC becomes the ultimate holding company of the NAB Group, the NAB Capital Notes 2 Terms may be amended to substitute the Approved NOHC as the issuer of ordinary shares in the event of a Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2.

Such an amendment to the NAB Capital Notes 2 Terms should not result in Resident Holders realising a capital gain or capital loss provided they do not receive any proceeds (and do not incur any incidental costs) as a result.

No capital gain or capital loss should arise for Resident Holders where, on a subsequent Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2, they receive shares in the Approved NOHC (in substitution for Ordinary Shares in NAB), due to the specific rules in the Tax Act that deal with convertible interests. The consequence of this is that the gain or loss on Conversion is effectively deferred, with a Resident Holder’s cost base in the Approved NOHC shares acquired on Conversion reflecting the Resident Holder’s cost base in their NAB Capital Notes 2.

For CGT purposes, Resident Holders will be taken to have acquired the Approved NOHC shares on the date of the Conversion (and not on the Issue Date of the NAB Capital Notes 2).

Resident Holders will be required to apportion their original cost base (or reduced cost base) for their NAB Capital Notes 2 across all of the Approved NOHC shares that they acquire on Conversion.



# SECTION SEVEN:

## AUSTRALIAN TAXATION SUMMARY

### 3.6 Writing Off

In certain circumstances, NAB Capital Notes 2 may be Written Off (rather than Converted) following a Loss Absorption Event. Writing Off NAB Capital Notes 2 would involve a Resident Holder's rights under the NAB Capital Notes 2 being terminated for no consideration. A CGT event will happen for Resident Holders if NAB Capital Notes 2 are Written Off.

It is anticipated that the Class Ruling will confirm that, for the purposes of determining whether a Resident Holder makes a capital gain or capital loss from that CGT event happening on a Write Off, a Resident Holder will be taken to have nil capital proceeds, on the basis that they will receive no consideration and the NAB Capital Notes 2 will have a market value of nil at that time. In that case, Resident Holders should make a capital loss equal to the reduced cost base of their Written Off NAB Capital Notes 2.

### 4 Other tax consequences for Resident Holders not expected to be addressed in the Class Ruling

The following tax consequences for Resident Holders are not expected to be addressed in the Class Ruling.

#### 4.1 Qualification for franking credits on Distributions – “qualified person”

As noted in section 3.2 above, a Resident Holder is only required to “gross up” a Distribution for attached franking credits, and is only entitled to a tax offset, if the Resident Holder is a “qualified person” in relation to that Distribution.

A Resident Holder will be a “qualified person” if the “holding period” rule is satisfied in respect of the Distribution.

In relation to the holding period rule, where there have been no “related payments”, the “primary qualification period” applies with the consequence that a Resident Holder must have held NAB Capital Notes 2 “at risk” for a continuous period of at least 90 days (excluding the days of acquisition and disposal) within a period beginning on the day after the date on which the Resident Holder acquired the NAB Capital Notes 2 and ending on the 90th day after the date on which the NAB Capital Notes 2 became ex-Distribution.

Where there have been “related payments”, the “secondary qualification period” applies with the consequence that in respect of each Distribution a Resident Holder is required to hold NAB Capital Notes 2 “at risk” for at least 90 days (excluding the days of acquisition and disposal) within a period beginning 90 days before and ending 90 days after the date on which NAB Capital Notes 2 became ex-Distribution in relation to that particular Distribution.

Broadly speaking, the related payments rule would apply where a Resident Holder makes a payment which passes the benefit of a Distribution to another person.

Alternatively, a Resident Holder who is an individual will automatically be taken to be a qualified person in relation to Distributions if the total amount of their franking tax offsets for an income year (from all sources) is \$5,000 or less, unless they are subject to the “related payments” rule in respect of a Distribution.

In determining whether a Resident Holder has held their NAB Capital Notes 2 “at risk”, all “positions” in respect of NAB Capital Notes 2 must be taken into account in identifying the Holder's “net position”, to determine whether there has been a material diminution of risk. In this regard, the Resale facility will not represent a separate “position” in relation to NAB Capital Notes 2 and therefore will not affect a Resident Holder's ability to satisfy the “at risk” requirement. It is anticipated that the Class Ruling will address this particular issue.

#### 4.2 Sale of NAB Capital Notes 2

A sale of NAB Capital Notes 2 by a Resident Holder on the ASX will give rise to a capital gain if the sale proceeds exceed the Resident Holder's CGT cost base of the NAB Capital Notes 2. Conversely, a capital loss will result if the sale proceeds are less than the Resident Holder's reduced cost base.

If NAB Capital Notes 2 have been held for at least 12 months prior to the sale (excluding the days of acquisition and disposal), a Resident Holder (other than a company) may be entitled to CGT discount treatment in respect of any capital gain arising on disposal of NAB Capital Notes 2, such that a percentage of the gain is not included in their assessable income. The discount percentage is applied to the amount of the capital gain after offsetting any current year or carried forward capital losses. The discount percentages are 50% for Resident Holders who are individuals and trusts and 33⅓% for Resident Holders that are complying superannuation entities.

Companies are generally not entitled to the CGT discount.

#### 4.3 Redemption or Resale of NAB Capital Notes 2

NAB may elect to Resell NAB Capital Notes 2 in certain circumstances. For each NAB Capital Note 2 subject to a Resale, a Resident Holder will receive the Resale Price in cash (which is equal to the Issue Price) from the Nominated Purchaser.



A Resale will constitute a disposal of NAB Capital Notes 2 by the Resident Holder for CGT purposes. Accordingly, a Resident Holder may realise a capital gain or capital loss on such disposal to the extent that the Resale proceeds are greater or less than the Resident Holder's cost base or reduced cost base for the NAB Capital Notes 2. A Resident Holder (other than a company) may be entitled to CGT discount treatment for any capital gain, in the manner discussed in section 4.2 above.

NAB may also elect to Redeem NAB Capital Notes 2 in certain circumstances, in which case NAB must pay a cash amount equal to the Redemption Price in respect of each NAB Capital Note 2. The Redemption proceeds (i.e. an amount equal to Face Value) should not be treated as a dividend to the extent to which they are debited against an amount standing to the credit of NAB's non-share capital account, provided that NAB gives the Resident Holder a notice specifying the amount paid up on each NAB Capital Note 2 to be Redeemed. Redemption of NAB Capital Notes 2 will be a CGT event, and the CGT consequences would be similar to those for a Resale described above.

#### **4.4 Pay-as-you-go withholding tax**

Resident Holders may, if they choose, notify NAB of their tax file number ("**TFN**"), Australian Business Number ("**ABN**"), or a relevant exemption from withholding tax with respect to Distributions.

In the event that NAB is not so notified, tax will be automatically deducted at the highest marginal tax rate (including Medicare Levy) from the cash amount of the unfranked part (if any) of the Distributions. The rate of withholding is currently 49%, including a Temporary Budget Repair Levy of 2%, which applies until the end of the 2016 / 2017 income year, after which it is currently scheduled to decrease to 47%.

NAB is required to withhold and remit to the ATO such tax until such time as it receives the relevant TFN, ABN or exemption notification. Resident Holders will be able to claim a tax credit/rebate (as applicable) in their tax returns in respect of any tax withheld on Distributions.

#### **4.5 Goods and services tax**

Resident Holders should not be liable for GST in respect of acquiring NAB Capital Notes 2, or the disposal or Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2.

Resident Holders who are registered for GST are unlikely to be entitled to an input tax credit for any GST paid in respect of costs associated with acquiring NAB Capital Notes 2 (e.g. advisory fees).

#### **4.6 Stamp duty**

Resident Holders should not be liable for stamp duty on the issue, sale, transfer or Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2 under applicable stamp duty law in each State and Territory of Australia, provided that they do not hold or acquire an interest of 50% or more in NAB (aggregating interests of associated persons and interests acquired under associated transactions).

#### **4.7 Taxation of Financial Arrangements**

The TOFA rules are contained in Division 230 of the Tax Act. The TOFA regime generally applies to a taxpayer's "financial arrangements" (as defined) where the taxpayer exceeds certain asset/turnover thresholds (and unless an exception applies).

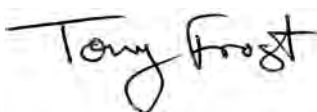
For Resident Holders that are individuals, the TOFA regime should generally not apply to their investment in NAB Capital Notes 2.

Further, for Resident Holders that are not individuals (e.g. companies or complying superannuation entities), the TOFA regime should generally not apply in respect of their investment in NAB Capital Notes 2, even if they exceed the relevant asset/turnover thresholds, unless certain specific elective regimes under TOFA have been elected into by the Resident Holder.

However, the TOFA rules are complex and Resident Holders should, if relevant, seek their own tax advice regarding how they will apply to their investment in NAB Capital Notes 2.

Yours faithfully

GREENWOODS & HEBERT SMITH FREEHILLS PTY LIMITED  
per:



**Tony Frost**  
Managing Director  
Greenwoods & Herbert Smith Freehills

## SECTION EIGHT

# KEY PEOPLE, INTERESTS AND BENEFITS

## 8.1 Board

Director	Experience and expertise
<b>Dr Kenneth R Henry</b> AC, FASSA, BCom (Hons), PhD, DB h.c	<p><b>Term of office:</b> Chairman since December 2015 and Director since November 2011.</p> <p><b>Independent:</b> Yes</p> <p><b>Skills &amp; Experience:</b> Over 30 years of experience in economics, policy and regulation, governance and leadership. He served as the Secretary of the Department of the Treasury from 2001 to 2011. From June 2011 until November 2012, he was Special Advisor to the Prime Minister with responsibility for leading the development of a White Paper on Australia in the Asian Century. He is a former member of the Board of the Reserve Bank of Australia, the Board of Taxation, the Council of Financial Regulators, the Council of Infrastructure Australia and was Chair of both the Howard Government's Taxation Taskforce ('A New Tax System', 1997-1998) and the Review into Australia's Future Tax System (the 'Henry Tax Review') commissioned by the Rudd Government (2008-09). He was made a Companion of the Order of Australia in 2007 and received the Centenary Medal in 2001.</p> <p><b>Directorships of listed entities within the last three years, other directorships and offices (current &amp; recent):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chairman, Sir Roland Wilson Foundation, (ANU) (since February 2013, Director since May 2001)</li> <li>• Director, ASX Limited and some of its subsidiaries (since February 2013)</li> <li>• Member, Board of Reconciliation Australia (since July 2012)</li> <li>• Member, John Grill Centre for Project Leadership's advisory board, University of Sydney (since November 2015)</li> <li>• Former Chairman, Advisory Council of the SMART Infrastructure Facility, (University of Wollongong) (from September 2011 to August 2015)</li> <li>• Former Chairman, The Institute of Public Policy at the Australian National University (ANU) (from July 2012 to November 2014)</li> </ul> <p><b>Board Committee membership:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chairman of the Nomination Committee</li> </ul>
<b>Mr Andrew G Thorburn</b> BCom, MBA	<p><b>Term of office:</b> Managing Director and Group Chief Executive Officer since August 2014.</p> <p><b>Independent:</b> No</p> <p><b>Skills &amp; Experience:</b> Over 30 years of experience working in banking and finance. A career banker, Andrew joined the Retail Leadership team at NAB in January 2005 and from 2008 to 2014 was Managing Director and CEO of Bank of New Zealand. In this role he led BNZ's strategic positioning and performance. Prior to joining NAB, he held senior roles at ASB Bank, Commonwealth Bank of Australia and St. George Bank.</p> <p><b>Directorships of listed entities within the last three years, other directorships and offices (current &amp; recent):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chairman, Australian Bankers' Association Inc (Chairman since December 2015, Director since September 2014)</li> <li>• Director, The Financial Markets Foundation for Children (since August 2014)</li> </ul> <p><b>Board Committee membership:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Member of the Information Technology Committee</li> </ul>

## SECTION EIGHT:

# KEY PEOPLE, INTERESTS AND BENEFITS

Director	Experience and expertise
<b>Mr David H Armstrong</b> BBus, FCA, MAICD	<p><b>Term of office:</b> Director since August 2014.</p> <p><b>Independent:</b> Yes</p> <p><b>Skills &amp; Experience:</b> Over 30 years of experience in professional services, including as a partner at PricewaterhouseCoopers (PwC). He has significant knowledge and understanding of banking and capital markets, real estate and infrastructure and is well versed in reporting, regulatory and risk challenges faced by the financial services industry.</p> <p><b>Directorships of listed entities within the last three years, other directorships and offices (current &amp; recent):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Director, George Institute for Global Health (since October 2014)</li> <li>• Director, Opera Australia Capital Fund Limited (since May 2013)</li> <li>• Trustee, Lizard Island Reef Research Foundation (since May 2014)</li> <li>• Trustee, Australian Museum (since January 2014)</li> </ul> <p><b>Board Committee membership:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chairman of the Risk Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Audit Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Information Technology Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Nomination Committee</li> </ul>
<b>Mr Philip W Chronican</b> BCom (Hons), MBA (Dist), GAICD, SF Fin	<p><b>Term of office:</b> Director since May 2016.</p> <p><b>Independent:</b> Yes</p> <p><b>Skills &amp; Experience:</b> Over 35 years of experience in banking in Australia and New Zealand. Most recently, he was responsible for ANZ's Australia division, with specific responsibility for ANZ's Retail and Commercial businesses. Prior to joining ANZ, he worked at Westpac where he established his reputation as one of Australia's leading banking executives, in executive roles including Group Executive Westpac Institutional Bank and Chief Financial Officer.</p> <p><b>Directorships of listed entities within the last three years, other directorships and offices (current &amp; recent):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Director, NSW Treasury Corporation (known as 'TCorp') (since November 2009)</li> <li>• Director, Banking + Finance Oath (since February 2013)</li> <li>• Director, Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation (since June 2015)</li> </ul> <p><b>Board Committee membership:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Member of the Remuneration Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Risk Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Nomination Committee</li> </ul>

Director	Experience and expertise
<b>Mr Daniel T Gilbert</b> AM, LLB	<p><b>Term of office:</b> Director since September 2004.</p> <p><b>Independent:</b> Yes</p> <p><b>Skills &amp; Experience:</b> Over 35 years of experience in commercial law. He is Managing Partner of corporate law firm Gilbert + Tobin, which he co-founded in 1988. He is also Co-Chair of National Australia Bank's Indigenous Advisory Group.</p> <p><b>Directorships of listed entities within the last three years, other directorships and offices (current &amp; recent):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chairman, Western Sydney University Foundation (since January 2012)</li> <li>• Chairman, Eucharistic Community Ltd (since June 2013)</li> <li>• Co-Chairman, Cape York Partnership Group Limited (since January 2015)</li> <li>• Former Chairman, National Museum of Australia (from March 2009 to March 2015)</li> </ul> <p><b>Board Committee membership:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chairman of the Remuneration Committee</li> <li>• Chairman of the Information Technology Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Nomination Committee</li> </ul>
<b>Mr Peeyush K Gupta</b> BA, MBA, FAICD	<p><b>Term of office:</b> Director since November 2014.</p> <p><b>Independent:</b> Yes</p> <p><b>Skills &amp; Experience:</b> Over 30 years of experience in wealth management. He was a co-founder and the inaugural CEO of IPAC Securities, a pre-eminent wealth management firm spanning financial advice and institutional portfolio management, which was acquired by AXA. He also has extensive corporate governance experience, having served as a director on many corporate, not-for-profit, trustee and responsible entity boards since the 1990s. He is a Director of certain NAB Wealth and BNZ subsidiaries.</p> <p><b>Directorships of listed entities within the last three years, other directorships and offices (current &amp; recent):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Director and Chair of its Investment and Asset Committee, NSW (iCare) (since October 2015)</li> <li>• Chairman, State Super Financial Services Australia Limited (since June 2010)</li> <li>• Chairman, Charter Hall Direct Property Management Limited (since November 2011)</li> <li>• Director, Charter Hall Wale Ltd (since May 2016)</li> <li>• Director, Quintessence Labs Pty Ltd (since June 2008)</li> <li>• Director, SBS Special Broadcasting Service Board (since October 2014)</li> <li>• Member, University of Western Sydney Foundation (since June 2013)</li> <li>• Former Director, Safety, Return to Work and Support Board (NSW Workcover and Motor Transport Accidents Authority) (from August 2012 to August 2015)</li> </ul> <p><b>Board Committee membership:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Member of the Remuneration Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Risk Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Nomination Committee</li> </ul>

## SECTION EIGHT:

# KEY PEOPLE, INTERESTS AND BENEFITS

Director	Experience and expertise
<b>Ms Anne J Loveridge</b> BA (Hons), FCA (Australia), FCA (England & Wales), GAICD	<p><b>Term of office:</b> Director since December 2015.</p> <p><b>Independent:</b> Yes</p> <p><b>Skills &amp; Experience:</b> Over 30 years experience as a former partner in the Financial Services Assurance practice at PricewaterhouseCoopers (PwC), where she worked with a range of clients in banking, property, private equity and wealth management sectors providing advice on financial and regulatory reporting, risk management, controls and compliance frameworks.</p> <p>While at PwC she led the Financial Services Assurance practice and was a member of the Assurance Risk and Quality Review panel and a member of the Global Gender Advisory Council. She was appointed Deputy Chairman of PwC Australia in 2012, a position she held until her retirement from PwC in November 2015.</p> <p><b>Directorships of listed entities within the last three years, other directorships and offices (current &amp; recent):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Director, The Bell Shakespeare Company Limited (since September 2014)</li> <li>• Member, IFAC (International Federation of Accountants) Nominating Committee (since January 2014)</li> </ul> <p><b>Board Committee membership:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chair of the Audit Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Nomination Committee</li> </ul>
<b>Ms Geraldine C McBride</b> BSc	<p><b>Term of office:</b> Director since March 2014.</p> <p><b>Independent:</b> Yes</p> <p><b>Skills &amp; Experience:</b> Over 27 years in technology industry and international business. Former President of global software company SAP for North America. Founder and CEO of MyWave, a software and services company developing consumer and enterprise relationship solutions using personal cloud technology.</p> <p><b>Directorships of listed entities within the last three years, other directorships and offices (current &amp; recent):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Director, Sky Network Television Limited (since August 2013)</li> <li>• Director, Fisher and Paykel Healthcare (Since July 2013)</li> </ul> <p><b>Board Committee membership:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Member of the Information Technology Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Nomination Committee</li> </ul>

Director	Experience and expertise
<p><b>Mr Douglas A McKay</b> ONZM, BA, AMP (Harvard)</p>	<p><b>Term of office:</b> Director since February 2016.</p> <p><b>Independent:</b> Yes</p> <p><b>Skills &amp; Experience:</b> Doug brings considerable commercial experience to the Board having a deep understanding of the New Zealand and Australian markets, having held Board and senior management positions within major trans-Tasman companies, including currently IAG Insurance and Ryman Healthcare. His previous roles include Auckland Council, Lion Nathan, Carter Holt Harvey, Goodman Fielder, Sealord, and Independent Liquor. He is a member of the NZ Institute of Directors. He is Chairman of Bank of New Zealand (a subsidiary of NAB).</p> <p><b>Directorships of listed entities within the last three years, other directorships and offices (current &amp; recent):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chairman, Eden Park Trust Board (since July 2014)</li> <li>• Director, Genesis Energy Limited (since June 2014)</li> <li>• Director, IAG (NZ) Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries (since February 2014)</li> <li>• Director, Ryman Healthcare Limited (since September 2014)</li> <li>• Director, Wymac Consulting Limited (since May 2009)</li> <li>• Director, Tourism Transport Limited (since May 2015)</li> <li>• Director, Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand (since July 2009)</li> <li>• Director, New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants Regulatory Board (since December 2014)</li> </ul> <p><b>Board Committee membership:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Member of the Audit Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Nomination Committee</li> </ul>

## SECTION EIGHT:

# KEY PEOPLE, INTERESTS AND BENEFITS

Director	Experience and expertise
<p><b>Ms Jillian S Segal</b> AM, BA, LLB, LLM (Harvard), FAICD</p>	<p><b>Term of office:</b> Director since September 2004.</p> <p><b>Independent:</b> Yes</p> <p><b>Skills &amp; Experience:</b> Over 20 years as a lawyer and regulator. From 1997 to 2002, she was a commissioner of ASIC and Deputy Chairman from 2000 to 2002. She was Chairman of the Banking &amp; Financial Services Ombudsman Board from 2002 to 2004. Prior to that she was an environment and corporate partner and consultant at Allen Allen &amp; Hemsley and worked for Davis Polk &amp; Wardwell in New York. She is a Member of NAB's Advisory Council on Corporate Responsibility.</p> <p><b>Directorships of listed entities within the last three years, other directorships and offices (current &amp; recent):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chairman, General Sir John Monash Foundation (since May 2010 and Director since February 2008)</li> <li>• Director, Garvan Institute of Medical Research (since June 2009)</li> <li>• Chairman, Australia-Israel Chamber of Commerce (NSW) (Director since February 2013, Chairman since March 2015)</li> <li>• Director, The Observership Program (since October 2014)</li> <li>• Deputy Chancellor, University of New South Wales Council (since January 2010)</li> <li>• Member, Sydney Opera House Trust (since January 2014)</li> <li>• Member, Australian War Memorial Council (since June 2014)</li> <li>• Former Director, ASX Limited (from July 2003 to September 2015)</li> <li>• Former Director, ASX Compliance Pty Limited (from July 2006 to September 2015)</li> </ul> <p><b>Board Committee membership:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Member of the Remuneration Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Risk Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Information Technology Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Nomination Committee</li> </ul>
<p><b>Mr Anthony K T Yuen</b> B.Soc.Sc. &amp; Law</p>	<p><b>Term of office:</b> Director since March 2010.</p> <p><b>Independent:</b> Yes</p> <p><b>Skills &amp; Experience:</b> Over 40 years in international banking and finance. Prior to taking on a strategic investment management role on behalf of The Royal Bank of Scotland plc with Bank of China in 2006, he held senior executive roles, having Asia wide regional responsibility with Bank of America Corporation, National Westminster Bank plc and The Royal Bank of Scotland plc.</p> <p><b>Directorships of listed entities within the last three years, other directorships and offices (current &amp; recent):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Member, Supervisory Committee, ABF Hong Kong Bond Index Fund (since 2006)</li> <li>• Member, Hong Kong Red Cross International and Relief Service Management Committee (since April 2015)</li> </ul> <p><b>Board Committee membership</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Member of the Audit Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Risk Committee</li> <li>• Member of the Nomination Committee</li> </ul>



## 8.2 Interests and benefits

### 8.2.1 Directors

The Directors' relevant interests in NAB as at the date of the Original Prospectus are detailed in the following table:

Director	Number of Ordinary Shares	Number of performance rights over Ordinary Shares	National Income Securities
Kenneth Henry	6,860		
Andrew Thorburn	113,860	679,958	
David Armstrong <sup>1</sup>	6,480		
Philip Chronican			982
Daniel Gilbert <sup>2</sup>	17,486		1,253
Peeyush Gupta <sup>3</sup>	6,480		
Anne Loveridge	7,000		
Geraldine McBride	3,960		
Doug McKay	2,000		
Jillian Segal	17,184		180
Anthony Yuen	10,464		

<sup>1</sup> Mr Armstrong also has an interest in 900 units of NAB CPS II.

<sup>2</sup> Mr Gilbert also has an interest in 2,000 NAB Subordinated Notes.

<sup>3</sup> Mr Gupta also has relevant interests in 1,129,703.10 units in managed investment schemes made available by a related body corporate of NAB.

The directors from time-to-time invest in various debentures, registered schemes and securities offered by NAB and certain subsidiaries of NAB. The level of interests held directly by directors as at the date of the Original Prospectus are shown above.

The Directors (and their related parties) may acquire NAB Capital Notes 2 offered under this Prospectus subject to the ASX Listing Rules (including any waivers as described in Section 9).

Other than as set out in this Prospectus, no Director or proposed Director holds, at the time of lodgement of this Prospectus with ASIC, or has held in the two years before lodgement of this Prospectus with ASIC, an interest in:

- the formation or promotion of NAB;
- the Offer; or

- any property acquired or proposed to be acquired by NAB in connection with the formation or promotion of NAB or the Offer.

Other than as set out in this Prospectus, at the time of lodgement of this Prospectus with ASIC, no one has paid or agreed to pay any amount, and no one has given or agreed to give any benefit, to any Director or proposed Director:

- to induce that person to become, or qualify as, a Director; or
- for services provided by that person in connection with the formation or promotion of NAB or the Offer.

The Constitution contains provisions about the remuneration of the Directors. As remuneration for their services as Directors, the non-executive Directors are paid an amount of remuneration determined by the Board, subject to a maximum annual aggregate amount determined by Shareholders in a general meeting. The maximum annual aggregate amount approved is \$4,500,000.

Each Director may also be paid additional remuneration for performance of additional services and is entitled to reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses. The remuneration of the Managing

# SECTION EIGHT:

## KEY PEOPLE, INTERESTS AND BENEFITS

Director and CEO is fixed by the Board. The remuneration may consist of salary, bonuses or any other elements but must not be a commission on or percentage of operating revenue.

### 8.2.2 Interests of Advisers

NAB has acted as the Arranger for the Offer, and each of NAB, Deutsche Bank, Evans & Partners, J.P. Morgan, Morgans and Westpac Institutional Bank have acted as Joint Lead Managers to the Offer, and JBWere Limited, Bell Potter Securities Limited, Macquarie Equities Limited and Ord Minnett Limited have acted as Co-Managers to the Offer, in respect of which they will receive fees from NAB. The fees include an arranger fee payable to the Arranger, and the following fees payable to each Joint Lead Manager:

- a selling fee of 1% of the amount equal to the Face Value multiplied by the number of NAB Capital Notes 2 issued to that Joint Lead Manager and its affiliates under the Broker Firm Offer ("**Selling Fee**"); and
- a joint lead manager fee of 0.5% of the amount equal to the Face Value multiplied by the number of NAB Capital Notes 2 issued to that Joint Lead Manager and its affiliates under the Broker Firm Offer ("**JLM Fee**").

The Arranger will also be paid an institutional selling fee.

NAB may pay to Capital Financing, a division of NAB, and Capital Financing agrees to pay on NAB's behalf to certain investor(s), a commitment fee of up to 1.00% of the Application Monies paid by those investor(s). This is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including a minimum bid under the Bookbuild and a minimum holding period in respect of the NAB Capital Notes 2 allocated to those investor(s).

Under the terms of the OMA (see also Section 9.3), the Joint Lead Managers may pay fees on behalf of NAB to financial services licensees and representatives ("**Brokers**") for procuring subscriptions of NAB Capital Notes 2 by their clients, among other things.

Under the OMA, the amount of the fee payable to a Broker by a Joint Lead

Manager may not exceed the amount of the Selling Fee, unless that Broker is an affiliate of the Joint Lead Manager or a Broker approved by NAB, in which case the amount of the fee payable to that Broker by a Joint Lead Manager may not exceed the aggregate of the amount of the Selling Fee and the JLM Fee received by the Joint Lead Manager from NAB as described above.

Brokers may in turn rebate fees to other Brokers for procuring applications for NAB Capital Notes 2 by their clients, among other things. The amount of the fee paid to a Broker by another Broker may not exceed the amount of the Selling Fee.

Ernst & Young has provided services in relation to the Offer. In respect of this work, Ernst & Young will be paid approximately \$145,740 (excluding disbursements and GST) for work performed by it up until the date of the Original Prospectus. Further amounts may be paid to Ernst & Young in accordance with its time-based charges.

King & Wood Mallesons has acted as Australian legal adviser to NAB in relation to the Offer, assisting with the due diligence and verification program and performing due diligence on required legal matters. In respect of this work, NAB estimates that it will pay approximately \$275,000 (excluding disbursements and GST) to King & Wood Mallesons for work up to the date of the Original Prospectus. Further amounts may be paid to King & Wood Mallesons under its normal time-based charges.

Greenwoods & Herbert Smith Freehills has acted as Australian taxation adviser to NAB in relation to the terms and conditions of NAB Capital Notes 2 in connection with the Offer and has provided the Australian Taxation Summary contained in Section 7. In respect of this work, NAB estimates that it will pay approximately \$60,000 (excluding disbursements and GST) to Greenwoods & Herbert Smith Freehills for work up to the date of the Original Prospectus. Further amounts may be paid to Greenwoods & Herbert Smith Freehills under its normal time-based charges.

Except as set out in this Prospectus, no person named in this Prospectus as performing a function in a professional, advisory or other capacity in connection with the preparation or distribution of this Prospectus, a promoter of NAB or broker to the Offer:

- holds, at the time of lodgement of this Prospectus with ASIC, or has held in the two years before lodgement of this Prospectus with ASIC, an interest in:
  - the formation or promotion of NAB;
  - the Offer; or
  - any property acquired or proposed to be acquired by NAB in connection with the formation or promotion of NAB or the Offer; or
- has paid or agreed to pay any amount, and no one has given or agreed to give any benefit for services provided by that person, in connection with the formation or promotion of NAB or the Offer.

### 8.3 Expenses of the Offer

Assuming the Offer raises \$1.35 billion, then the net proceeds of the Offer are expected to be \$1.334 billion and the total external expenses of the Offer are expected to be \$16 million. The total expenses of the Offer have been, or will be, borne by NAB.

## SECTION NINE

# OTHER INFORMATION

# SECTION NINE:

## OTHER INFORMATION

### 9.1 Rights and liabilities attaching to NAB Capital Notes 2

Appendix A sets out the rights and liabilities attaching to NAB Capital Notes 2. Further rights and liabilities attaching to NAB Capital Notes 2 may also arise under the Corporations Act, the ASX Listing Rules and other laws.

### 9.2 Rights and liabilities attaching to Ordinary Shares

On conversion, holders of NAB Capital Notes 2 will receive Ordinary Shares. The Constitution sets out the rights and liabilities that attach to Ordinary Shares. Investors who wish to inspect the Constitution may do so at the registered address of NAB, or by requesting a copy as provided under “Availability of documents” in Section 9.7.

These rights and liabilities are also regulated by the Corporations Act, ASX Listing Rules and the general law.

This section is a non-exhaustive summary of the main rights attaching to Ordinary Shares. They are as follows:

- the right to one vote per fully paid Ordinary Share at general meetings of NAB (or a fraction of a vote in proportion to the amount paid up on that Ordinary Share);
- the right to transfer the Ordinary Shares, in accordance with the Constitution;
- subject to the rights of holders carrying preferred rights, the right to receive dividends in proportion to the amount paid up on that Ordinary Share, if and when the Directors determine to pay them;
- the right to receive information required to be distributed under the Corporations Act and ASX Listing Rules;
- subject to the rights of holders carrying preferred rights, the right to participate in a surplus of assets on a winding up of NAB; and
- NAB’s ability to pay a dividend may be restricted by Australian law and by the terms of prior ranking securities.

### 9.3 Summary of the Offer Management Agreement

NAB has entered into an Offer Management Agreement (“**OMA**”) with the Arranger and the Joint Lead Managers (together, in this section, the “**JLMs**”).

Under the OMA, NAB has agreed to conduct the Offer in accordance with this Prospectus, the OMA, its Constitution, and all applicable laws, and the JLMs have agreed to use reasonable endeavours to procure applications for NAB Capital Notes 2.

The fees payable to the JLMs are set out in Section 8.2.2.

#### 9.3.1 Representations, warranties and undertakings

NAB gives various warranties, representations and undertakings to the JLMs, including that the documents issued or published by or on behalf of NAB in respect of the Offer comply with all applicable laws, including the Corporations Act and ASX Listing Rules.

NAB has undertaken that it will not and will procure that members of the Group do not, without the prior written consent of the JLMs, allot or agree to allot, or announce an issue of, or indicate in any way that it may or will allot, any ASX listed hybrid, debt or preference securities in Australia with Tier 1 or Tier 2 Capital status before that date which is 60 days after the settlement date detailed in the OMA (but in the case of Tier 2 Capital, that undertaking only applies to allotments or issues to retail investors). This undertaking does not apply to the Offer, an employee share or option plan, a bonus share plan, a dividend reinvestment plan or an underwriting of a dividend reinvestment plan, a share purchase plan or underwriting of a share purchase plan or in accordance with the terms of issue of securities or financial products on issue as at the date of the OMA.

#### 9.3.2 Termination events

Each JLM may terminate the OMA after the occurrence of any one or more of certain events, including (the following non-exhaustive list of events):

- ASIC issues a stop order or similar proceeding in relation to the Prospectus;
- ASX does not grant its approval for official quotation of NAB Capital Notes 2, or the approval is subsequently withdrawn, qualified or withheld (other than in respect of the customary conditions);
- a supplementary prospectus is, in the reasonable opinion of a JLM, required under section 719 of the Corporations Act (other than this Prospectus);
- NAB’s credit rating in respect of its long term senior debt is downgraded;
- certain breaches of the OMA;
- the Ordinary Shares or any of NAB’s other listed securities are delisted or suspended from quotation;
- NAB withdraws the Prospectus or the Offer other than in accordance with the OMA;
- NAB repays any application monies or gives Applicants the right to withdraw their applications in accordance with the Corporations Act; and
- an event of insolvency occurs with respect to certain material Group members.

Some of these events will only give rise to a right to terminate if the Joint Lead Manager has reasonable grounds to believe that the event has or is likely to have a material adverse effect on the success, marketing, promotion or settlement of the Offer or that the event is likely to give rise to a liability of that JLM. If this occurs, the JLM which terminates (or each JLM) will no longer be a lead manager and it will be relieved of its obligations under the OMA.

Under the OMA, if a JLM terminates, the JLM must give notice in writing to NAB and each of the other JLMs. If a JLM terminates, the remaining JLMs (other than the Arranger)

may elect to assume the rights and obligations of the terminating JLM in agreed proportions by providing NAB with written notice.

If at any time from the date of the OMA to 2pm on the settlement date there is a material adverse change in market conditions which, in the reasonable opinion of a majority of the JLMs makes it inadvisable to proceed with the Offer on the Issue Date on the terms and in the manner contemplated by this Prospectus (including because the change is likely to have a material adverse effect on the market price of the NAB Capital Notes 2 on the ASX or the success of the Offer), NAB will enter into good faith discussions with the JLMs for the purposes of discussing the viability of completing the Offer on the terms and in the manner contemplated by this Prospectus.

NAB indemnifies the JLMs and their affiliates and representatives (each an **"Indemnified Party"**) against liabilities arising in connection with the OMA, except to the extent that those liabilities resulted from the fraud, recklessness, wilful misconduct or negligence of, or material breach of the OMA by, the Indemnified Party (except to the extent any such conduct is caused, induced or contributed to by NAB or its directors, employees or advisers, and in certain other circumstances).

## 9.4 Reporting and disclosure obligations

NAB is a disclosing entity for the purposes of the Corporations Act and is subject to regular reporting and disclosure obligations. Under its obligations under the Corporations Act and ASX Listing Rules, NAB prepares yearly and half yearly financial statements, reports on its operations during the relevant accounting period and receives an audit from its auditor.

These documents as well as other documents lodged with ASIC may be obtained from ASIC.

Under the ASX Listing Rules, NAB must notify ASX immediately of any information concerning it of which it becomes aware, which a reasonable person would expect

to have a material effect on the price or value of its quoted securities.

Subject to certain exceptions, NAB must ensure that ASX is continuously notified of information about specific events and matters as they arise so that ASX can make the information available to the Australian securities market.

The Australian Federal Government consulted in late 2012 on draft proposals to strengthen APRA's crisis management powers. One of the proposals is to grant APRA the power to direct entities not to disclose materially sensitive information to the market for a limited period in crisis situations. This is designed to promote financial stability. The Australian Government's Financial System Inquiry recommended that the issues raised in that consultation be pursued and the Government has endorsed that recommendation.

## 9.5 ASX Relief

ASX has classified NAB Capital Notes 2 as both "equity securities" and "convertible debt securities" for the purposes of the ASX Listing Rules and has confirmed that:

- the Terms are appropriate and equitable for the purposes of ASX Listing Rule 6.1;
- NAB Capital Notes 2 are not preference securities for the purposes of ASX Listing Rules 6.4, 6.5, 6.6 and 6.7;
- the "Payment Condition", potential exercise of limited amendment powers, and a Write Off following a Loss Absorption Event does not amount to a removal of a right to a Distribution for the purposes of Listing Rule 6.10;
- the divestment of NAB Capital Notes 2 from Holders as a result of Conversion, Redemption or Resale is appropriate and equitable for purposes of Listing Rule 6.12;
- under Listing Rule 7.1B.1, ASX does not object to NAB calculating the number of NAB Capital Notes 2 that may be issued without prior Shareholder approval by notionally converting NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares based on the market price of Ordinary Shares at the time of issue of NAB Capital Notes 2;

- the issue of ordinary shares on conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2 would fall under Listing Rule 7.2 (exception 4);
- Listing Rule 10.11 has been waived to the extent necessary to permit Directors and certain related persons (being the spouses, parents, children and associates of Directors) to participate in the Offer, without Shareholder approval, up to a maximum of 0.2% of the total number of NAB Capital Notes 2 issued under the Offer collectively provided that:
  - the participation of the Directors and certain related persons in the Offer is on the same terms and conditions as applicable to other subscribers for NAB Capital Notes 2;
  - NAB releases the terms of the waiver to the market when it announces the Offer; and
  - when NAB Capital Notes 2 are issued, NAB announces to the market the total number of NAB Capital Notes 2 issued to Directors and their related persons in aggregate;
- the issue of Ordinary Shares on Conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2 would fall within Listing Rule 10.12 (exception 7);
- the record date to identify persons entitled to receive Distributions on NAB Capital Notes 2 must be 8 calendar days before the relevant Distribution Payment Date;
- Listing Rule 3.20.2 and Appendix 3A of the ASX Listing Rules do not apply to any conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2 following a Loss Absorption Event; and
- the timetable for the Offer is acceptable.

ASX has also provided in principle approval of the quotation of NAB Capital Notes 2 and has agreed to allow NAB Capital Notes 2 to trade on a deferred settlement basis for a short time following the issue of NAB Capital Notes 2 (subject to certain conditions).

## 9.6 Consents to be named

Except as set out below, each of the parties named below as consenting parties:

## SECTION NINE: OTHER INFORMATION

- has given and has not, before lodgment of this Prospectus with ASIC, withdrawn its written consent to be named in this Prospectus in the form and context in which it is named;
- has not made any statement in this Prospectus or any statement on which a statement made in this Prospectus is based; and
- to the maximum extent permitted by law, expressly disclaims and takes no responsibility for any statements in or omissions from this Prospectus.

Role	Consenting parties
Australian legal adviser	King & Wood Malleons
Australian tax adviser	Greenwoods & Herbert Smith Freehills
Auditor	Ernst & Young
Arranger and Joint Lead Manager	National Australia Bank Limited
Joint Lead Managers	Deutsche Bank Evans & Partners J.P. Morgan Morgans Westpac Institutional Bank
Co-Managers	JBWere Limited Bell Potter Securities Limited Macquarie Equities Limited Ord Minnett Limited
Registry	Computershare Investor Services Pty Limited

Greenwoods & Herbert Smith Freehills has given and has not, before the lodgment of this Prospectus with ASIC, withdrawn its written consent to be named in this Prospectus as Australian tax adviser and for the

inclusion of statements by it, consisting of the Australian taxation summary in Section 7 in the form and context in which it appears in Section 7.

### 9.7 Availability of documents

During the Offer Period NAB will provide a copy of any of the following documents to any person upon their request:

- the Annual Financial Report 2015 lodged with ASIC by NAB (also available at [www.asx.com.au](http://www.asx.com.au) or at [www.nabgroup.com/annualreport](http://www.nabgroup.com/annualreport));
- any continuous disclosure notices given by NAB since the lodgment of the Annual Financial Report 2015 and before lodgment of this Prospectus with ASIC (also available at [www.asx.com.au](http://www.asx.com.au) or at [www.nabgroup.com](http://www.nabgroup.com)); and
- the Constitution (also available at [www.nabgroup.com](http://www.nabgroup.com))

To request a copy of any of the above documents, send your written request to:

Company Secretary  
National Australia Bank Limited  
Level 1, 800 Bourke Street,  
Docklands, Victoria, 3008

### 9.8 Personal information

If you lodge an Application, NAB (or the Registrar as NAB's agent) will collect your personal information for the purposes of:

- processing your Application;
- administering your NAB Capital Notes 2; and
- letting you know about products or services from across the Group that might serve your financial, e-commerce and lifestyle needs or promotions or other opportunities in which you may be interested.

Company and tax laws require some of the information to be collected. You may choose not to provide your personal information or to limit the information you provide, in which case NAB may not be able to process your Application, administer your NAB Capital Notes 2, or make payments to you.

NAB may disclose this information for these purposes to its subsidiaries and relevant organisations involved in providing, managing or administering your product or service such as third party suppliers, other Group organisations, loyalty and affinity partners, printers, posting services, call centres, and our advisers. We run our business in Australia and overseas, so we might need to share some of your information with organisations outside Australia. You can view a list of countries the Group discloses personal information to at [www.nab.com.au/privacy/overseas-countries-list/](http://www.nab.com.au/privacy/overseas-countries-list/)

If you used a financial adviser who recommended your investment in NAB Capital Notes 2 (as indicated on your Application Form), NAB may disclose your personal information to that adviser and their service providers.

Where personal information is disclosed NAB will seek to ensure that the information is held, used or disclosed consistently with the Privacy Act 1988 (Cth) and any other applicable privacy laws and codes.

You can ask us to access information that we hold about you or to correct information we hold about you. In addition, if you have a complaint about a privacy issue, please tell us about it. For more information on access, corrections or complaint handling, please see our privacy policy [www.nab.com.au/privacy](http://www.nab.com.au/privacy) or by calling 13 22 65 and asking us for a copy.

### 9.9 Acknowledgements

By submitting an Application Form, you, as Applicant, will be deemed to have:

- represented and warranted that you have read and understood this Prospectus and accompanying Application Form in full;
- declared that the Application Form has been completed and lodged according to this Prospectus and subject to the declarations, statements and acknowledgements on the Application Form;
- declared that you make the warranties, representations and acknowledgements contained in this Prospectus and the Application Form;



- represented and warranted that all details and statements on your Application Form are complete and accurate;
- declared that you (if a natural person) are at least 18 years old;
- declared that you are not in the United States or other place outside Australia or a U.S. person, nor acting for the account or benefit of any U.S. person;
- declared that you are an Australian resident;
- represented and warranted that the laws of any other place, including the restrictions set out on page 3 of this Prospectus, do not prohibit you from being given this Prospectus or any supplementary or replacement Prospectus or making an application on the Application Form or being issued with NAB Capital Notes 2;
- provided authorisation to be registered as the holder of NAB Capital Notes 2 issued to you and agreed to be bound by NAB's Constitution, this Prospectus, the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll and the Terms;
- upon Conversion in accordance with the Terms, agreed to become a member of NAB and be bound by NAB's Constitution;
- applied for the number of NAB Capital Notes 2 set out on or determined in accordance with the Application Form and agreed to be allocated that number of NAB Capital Notes 2 or a lesser number;
- acknowledged that NAB Capital Notes 2 are not deposit liabilities of NAB, are not Protected Accounts for the purposes of Australian banking legislation and are not guaranteed or insured by any government or other person, give Holders no claim on NAB except as provided in the Terms and that the investment performance of NAB Capital Notes 2 is not guaranteed by NAB;
- authorised NAB and the Joint Lead Managers to do anything on your behalf necessary for NAB Capital Notes 2 to be allocated to you;
- acknowledged that the information contained in this Prospectus (or any supplement or replacement) is not investment advice or a recommendation that NAB Capital Notes 2 are suitable for you, given your investment objectives, financial situation or particular needs;
- acknowledged that your application to acquire NAB Capital Notes 2 is irrevocable and may not be varied or withdrawn except as allowed by law;
- acknowledged that an application may be rejected without giving any reason, including where the Application Form is not properly completed or where a cheque submitted with the Application Form is dishonoured or for the wrong amount; and
- acknowledged that if you are not Issued any NAB Capital Notes 2 or Issued fewer NAB Capital Notes 2 than the number that you applied and paid for as a result of the scale back, all or some of your Application Monies (as applicable) will be refunded to you (without interest) as soon as practicable after the Issue Date.

## 9.10 Meetings

The NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll includes provisions for convening meetings of the Holders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including any variation of the Terms. Any action which affects the eligibility of NAB Capital Notes 2 as Additional Tier 1 Capital of NAB cannot be sanctioned or approved by Holders without the prior written approval of APRA.

An Ordinary Resolution or a Special Resolution passed at a meeting of the Holders duly called and held under the meeting provisions will be binding on all the Holders whether or not present at the meeting. Each Holder will be entitled to one vote on a show of hands. On a poll, each Holder will be entitled to one vote for each NAB Capital Note 2 with respect to which it is the registered holder.

A Holder has no entitlement to attend or vote at a general meeting of NAB or to receive a copy of the NAB annual report or other financial information sent to holders of Ordinary Shares.

# TERMS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

issued by National Australia Bank Limited  
(ABN 12 004 044 937)



## 1 Form and Issue Price

### 1.1 Form

The NAB Capital Notes 2 are fully paid mandatorily convertible subordinated perpetual debt securities in the form of unsecured notes issued by NAB (**NAB Capital Notes 2 or Notes**). NAB Capital Notes 2 are issued in registered form by entry in the Register. They may be Redeemed, Converted or Resold by NAB according to these Terms.

### 1.2 Face Value and Issue Price

The **Face Value** and **Issue Price** of each Note is A\$100.

### 1.3 CHESS

The Notes will be registered in CHESS. While the Notes remain in CHESS:

- (a) the rights and obligations of a person holding the Notes; and
- (b) all dealings (including transfers, transmissions and payments) in relation to the Notes within CHESS,

will be subject to and governed by the rules and regulations of CHESS (but without affecting any provisions in these Terms which affect the eligibility of the Notes as Additional Tier 1 Capital).

No certificates will be issued to Holders unless NAB determines that certificates should be available or if certificates are required by any applicable law or directive.

### 1.4 Quotation

NAB agrees to use all reasonable endeavours to procure that the Notes are quoted on ASX until all Notes have been Converted or Redeemed.

### 1.5 Independent obligations

Each entry in the Register constitutes a separate and individual acknowledgement to the relevant Holder of the obligations of NAB to the relevant Holder under these Terms. Without prejudice to any provision requiring a Special Resolution or an Ordinary Resolution, the Holder to whom those obligations are owed is entitled to enforce them without having to join any other Holder or any predecessor in title of a Holder.

### 1.6 Nature of obligations

The Notes do not constitute deposit liabilities of NAB and are not protected accounts for the purposes of the Banking Act. In addition, the Notes are not guaranteed or insured by any government, Government Agency or compensation scheme of the Commonwealth of Australia or any other jurisdiction, by any member of the Group or by any other person.

## 2 Distributions

### 2.1 Entitlement to Distributions

Subject to clause 2.6 of these Terms, each Note entitles each person who is the Holder on a Record Date to receive on the Distribution Payment Date a cash distribution (**Distribution**) calculated according to the formula set out in clause 2.4.

### 2.2 Distribution Payment Dates

Subject to these Terms, NAB shall pay a Distribution in respect of a Note in arrears on the following dates (each a **Distribution Payment Date**):

- (a) each 7 January, 7 April, 7 July and 7 October commencing on 7 October 2016 until (but not including) the date on which the Note is Converted or Redeemed in accordance with these Terms; and
- (b) each date on which a Conversion, Redemption or Resale of that Note occurs in accordance with these Terms.

If a Distribution Payment Date is a day which is not a Business Day, then the Distribution Payment Date is the next Business Day.

### 2.3 Record Dates

A Distribution is only payable on a Distribution Payment Date to those persons registered as Holders on the Record Date for that Distribution.

### 2.4 Calculation of Distribution on Notes

The Distribution payable in respect of each Note on a Distribution Payment Date is calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{Distribution} = \frac{\text{Distribution Rate} \times \text{A\$100} \times \text{N}}{365}$$

where **N** is the number of days in the Distribution Period.

The **Distribution Rate** (expressed as a percentage per annum) in respect of a Note for a Distribution Period is the rate calculated according to the following formula:

$$\text{Distribution Rate} =$$

$$(\text{Bank Bill Rate} + \text{Margin}) \times (1 - \text{Tax Rate})$$

where:

**Bank Bill Rate** (expressed as a percentage per annum) means, for a Distribution Period, the average rate for prime bank eligible securities having a term of 3 months, which is designated as the "AVG MID" on the Reuters Screen BBSW Page (or any page which replaces that page) at approximately 10.30am Sydney time on:

- (a) in the case of the first Distribution Period, the Issue Date; and
- (b) in the case of any other Distribution Period, the 1st Business Day of that Distribution Period,

or if there is a manifest error in the calculation of that average rate or that average rate is not displayed on the Reuters Screen BBSW Page by 10.30am Sydney time on that date, the rate specified in good faith by NAB at or around that time on that date having regard to comparable indices then available (and provided that where a Note is Resold on a day which is not a scheduled quarterly Distribution Payment Date, the Bank Bill Rate for the Distribution Period commencing on the Resale Date in respect of the Resold Note is the Bank Bill Rate for the Distribution Period preceding the Resale Date);

# APPENDIX A:

## TERMS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

**Margin** (expressed as a percentage per annum) means, for a Note, the margin specified in, or determined in accordance with, the Bookbuild; and

**Tax Rate** means the Australian corporate tax rate applicable to the franking account of NAB on the relevant Distribution Payment Date (expressed as a decimal).

### 2.5 Franking adjustments

If a Distribution is not franked to 100% under Part 3-6 of the Tax Act (and any provisions that revise or replace that Part), the Distribution will be calculated according to the following formula:

$$\text{Distribution} = \frac{D}{1 - [\text{Tax Rate} \times (1 - F)]}$$

Where:

**D** means the Distribution calculated under clause 2.4;

**Tax Rate** has the meaning given in clause 2.4; and

**F** means the applicable Franking Rate.

### 2.6 Conditions to payment of Distributions

A Distribution will be paid only if:

- (a) the Directors in their sole discretion resolve to pay the relevant Distribution on the relevant Distribution Payment Date; and
- (b) a Payment Condition does not exist on the relevant Distribution Payment Date.

### 2.7 Distributions are non-cumulative

Distributions are non-cumulative. If all or any part of a Distribution is not paid in full because of the restrictions in clause 2.6 or for any other reason:

- (a) NAB has no liability to pay the unpaid amount of the Distribution;
- (b) Holders have no claim or entitlement in respect of such non-payment; and
- (c) such non-payment does not constitute an event of default.

No interest accrues on any unpaid Distributions and the Holder has no claim or entitlement in respect of interest on any unpaid Distributions.

### 2.8 Restrictions in the case of non-payment

Subject to clause 2.9, if a Distribution on a Note has not been paid in full (**Relevant Distribution**) on a Distribution Payment Date (**Relevant Distribution Payment Date**) for any reason (including because of the restrictions in clause 2.6), NAB must not, unless approved by an Ordinary Resolution, until and including the Distribution Payment Date following the Relevant Distribution Payment Date:

- (a) declare, determine to pay or pay any Ordinary Share Dividend; or
- (b) undertake any Buy-Back or Capital Reduction,

unless the Relevant Distribution is paid in full within 3 Business Days of the Relevant Distribution Payment Date.

### 2.9 Exceptions to restrictions

The restrictions in clause 2.8 do not apply:

- (a) in connection with any employment contract, benefit plan or other similar arrangement with or for the benefit of any one or more employees, officers, directors or consultants of NAB or any member of the Group;
- (b) in connection with NAB or any of its Controlled Entities purchasing shares in NAB:
  - (i) in connection with transactions for the account of customers of NAB or customers of any of its Controlled Entities; or
  - (ii) subject to APRA's prior written approval, in connection with the distribution or trading of shares in NAB in the ordinary course of business; or

- (c) to the extent that at the time a Distribution has not been paid on the Relevant Distribution Payment Date, NAB is legally obliged to pay on or after that date an Ordinary Share Dividend or is legally obliged to complete on or after that date a Buy-Back or Capital Reduction.

### 2.10 Notification of Distribution, Distribution Rate and other items

- (a) In respect of each Distribution Period, NAB must:
  - (i) determine the Distribution Rate and the Distribution for that Distribution Period in respect of any Note; and
  - (ii) notify the Registrar and ASX as soon as practicable after its determination but, in any event, no later than the 4th Business Day of the Distribution Period.
- (b) NAB must notify the Registrar and ASX at least 5 Business Days before the relevant Record Date (or, if later, as soon as it decides not to pay a Distribution or as soon as a Payment Condition exists) if payment of the Distribution will not be made because of clause 2.6.
- (c) NAB may amend its calculation or determination of any date, rate or amount (or make appropriate alternative arrangements by way of adjustment) including as a result of the extension or reduction of the Distribution Period or calculation period without prior notice but must notify the Registrar and ASX promptly after doing so.

### 3 Mandatory Conversion on Mandatory Conversion Date

#### 3.1 Mandatory Conversion

Subject to clauses 4 and 5, on the Mandatory Conversion Date NAB must Convert all (but not some) Notes on issue at that date into Ordinary Shares in accordance with clause 7 and this clause 3.

#### 3.2 Mandatory Conversion Date

The **Mandatory Conversion Date** will be the first to occur of the following dates (each a **Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date**) on which the Mandatory Conversion Conditions are satisfied:

- (a) 8 July 2024 (the **Scheduled Mandatory Conversion Date**); or
- (b) the first Distribution Payment Date after the Scheduled Mandatory Conversion Date (a **Subsequent Mandatory Conversion Date**).

#### 3.3 Mandatory Conversion Conditions

The **Mandatory Conversion Conditions** for each Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date are:

- (a) the VWAP on the 25th Business Day immediately preceding (but not including) the Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date (the **First Test Date**, provided that if no trading in Ordinary Shares took place on that date, the First Test Date is the first Business Day before the 25th Business Day immediately preceding (but not including) the Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date on which trading in Ordinary Shares took place) is greater than 56% of the Issue Date VWAP (the **First Mandatory Conversion Condition**);
- (b) the VWAP during the period of 20 Business Days on which trading in Ordinary Shares took place immediately preceding (but not

including) the Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date is greater than 50.51% of the Issue Date VWAP (the **Second Mandatory Conversion Condition**); and

- (c) no Delisting Event applies in respect of the Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date (the **Third Mandatory Conversion Condition** and together with the First Mandatory Conversion Condition and the Second Mandatory Conversion Condition, the **Mandatory Conversion Conditions**).

#### 3.4 Non-Conversion Notices

If:

- (a) the First Mandatory Conversion Condition is not satisfied in relation to a Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date, NAB will give notice to Holders between the 25th and the 21st Business Day before the Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date; or
- (b) the Second Mandatory Conversion Condition or the Third Mandatory Conversion Condition is not satisfied in relation to a Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date, NAB will give notice to Holders on or as soon as practicable after the Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date,

(each such notice a **Non-Conversion Notice**) that Mandatory Conversion will not (or, as the case may be, did not) occur on the Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date.

### 4 Mandatory Conversion on Loss Absorption Event

#### 4.1 Loss Absorption Event

A **Loss Absorption Event** is each of:

- (a) a Common Equity Trigger Event; and
- (b) a Non-Viability Trigger Event.

#### 4.2 Common Equity Trigger Event

- (a) A **Common Equity Trigger Event** occurs when either or both of the Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio in respect of the NAB Level 1 Group and the NAB Level 2 Group as determined by NAB or APRA at any time is equal to or less than 5.125%.

- (b) NAB must immediately notify APRA in writing if it makes a determination under clause 4.2(a).
- (c) If a Common Equity Trigger Event occurs, NAB must immediately convert into Ordinary Shares or write off:
  - (i) all Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments; or
  - (ii) a proportion of the Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments if APRA is satisfied that conversion or write off of that proportion will have the result that each of the Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio in respect of the NAB Level 1 Group and the Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio in respect of the NAB Level 2 Group is at a percentage above 5.125% determined by NAB for that ratio.

#### 4.3 Non-Viability Trigger Event

- (a) A **Non-Viability Trigger Event** means APRA has provided a written determination to NAB that:
  - (i) the conversion into Ordinary Shares or write off of Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments in accordance with their terms or by operation of law is necessary because without the conversion or write off, APRA considers that NAB would become non-viable; or
  - (ii) without a public sector injection of capital into, or equivalent capital support with respect to, NAB, APRA considers that NAB would become non-viable.

- (b) If a Non-Viability Trigger Event occurs under clause 4.3(a)(i), NAB must immediately convert into Ordinary Shares or write off:
  - (i) all Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments; or
  - (ii) where APRA is satisfied that conversion or write off of a proportion of Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments will be sufficient to ensure that NAB will not become non-viable, that proportion of Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments.

# APPENDIX A:

## TERMS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

- (c) Where a Non-Viability Trigger Event occurs under clause 4.3(a)(ii), NAB must immediately convert or write off all Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments then outstanding (including the Notes).

APRA has stated that it will not approve partial conversion or partial write off in those exceptional circumstances where a public sector injection of funds is deemed necessary.

### 4.4 Loss Absorption Event Conversion

- (a) On the date on which a Loss Absorption Event occurs (the **Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date**) NAB must immediately determine:

- (i) the number of Notes that will Convert and the number of other Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments which will convert into Ordinary Shares or be written off (in accordance with clause 4.2 or clause 4.3, as applicable); and
- (ii) the identity of Holders whose Notes will Convert on the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date and in making that determination may make any decisions with respect to the identity of the Holders at that time as may be necessary or desirable to ensure Conversion occurs in an orderly manner, including disregarding any transfers of Notes that have not been settled or registered at that time.

- (b) Where clause 4.3(b)(ii) applies, NAB must endeavour to select the Notes of Holders to be Converted on an approximately proportionate basis among all Holders, but may make adjustments among Holders to take account of the effect on marketable parcels and other logistical considerations, provided always that nothing in the making of the selection or the adjustments is to delay or impede the Conversion taking effect on the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date.

- (c) Despite any other provision in these Terms, on the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date the relevant number (as determined under this clause 4.4) of Notes will Convert immediately and irrevocably.

- (d) A Loss Absorption Event occurs immediately on the day when NAB determines or is notified by APRA of the event whether or not the day is a Business Day and NAB must perform the obligations in respect of it on that day accordingly.

- (e) None of the following shall prevent, impede or delay the Conversion of Notes as required by this clause 4.4:

- (i) any failure to convert into Ordinary Shares or write off, or delay in the conversion into Ordinary Shares or write off of, other Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments;
- (ii) any failure or delay in giving a Loss Absorption Event Notice; and
- (iii) any failure or delay in quotation of the Ordinary Shares to be issued on Conversion.

- (f) From the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date NAB shall treat the Holder in respect of its Notes as the holder of the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares and will take all such steps, including updating any register, required to record the Conversion.

### 4.5 Write Off following failure to Convert

If Conversion has not been effected within five days after the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date for any reason (including an Inability Event), then Conversion will not occur and each Note of a Holder which, but for this clause 4.5, would be required to be Converted, will be Written Off with effect on and from the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date.

**Written Off** means that, in respect of a Note and a Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date:

- (a) the Note will not be Converted in respect of the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date and will not be Converted, Redeemed or Resold under these Terms on any subsequent date;
- (b) the relevant Holders' rights (including to payments of Distributions and Face Value) in relation to such Note are immediately and irrevocably terminated and written off with effect on and from the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date.

### 4.6 Loss Absorption Event Notice

As soon as practicable following the occurrence of a Loss Absorption Event, NAB must give notice of the Loss Absorption Event (a **Loss Absorption Event Notice**) to the Registrar, ASX and the Holders which states the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date, the number of Notes Converted or Written Off and the relevant number of Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments converted into Ordinary Shares or written off.

### 4.7 Priority of Conversion obligations

- (a) Conversion on account of the occurrence of a Loss Absorption Event is not subject to the matters described in clause 3.3 as Mandatory Conversion Conditions.
- (b) Conversion required on account of a Loss Absorption Event takes place on the date, and in the manner, required by clause 4.4, notwithstanding any other provision for Conversion, Redemption or Resale in these Terms.
- (c) In the event of any conflict between the requirements of clauses 4.3 and 4.2, clause 4.3 prevails.

## 5 Mandatory Conversion on Acquisition Event

### 5.1 Conversion on occurrence of Acquisition Event

If an Acquisition Event occurs, NAB must Convert all (but not some only) Notes on the Acquisition Conversion Date by notice (an **Acquisition Conversion Notice**) to the Registrar, ASX and the Holders in accordance with this clause 5 and clause 7.

### 5.2 Acquisition Conversion Notice

Subject to clause 5.3, NAB must give an Acquisition Conversion Notice to the Registrar, ASX and the Holders as soon as practicable and in any event within 10 Business Days after becoming aware of an Acquisition Event.

An Acquisition Conversion Notice must specify:

- (a) the details of the Acquisition Event to which the Acquisition Conversion Notice relates;
- (b) the date on which Conversion is to occur (the **Acquisition Conversion Date**), which must be:
  - (i) the Business Day prior to the date reasonably determined by NAB to be the last date on which holders of Ordinary Shares are likely to be able to participate in the bid or scheme concerned or such other earlier date as NAB may reasonably determine having regard to the timing for implementation of the bid or scheme concerned; or
  - (ii) such later date as APRA may require; and
- (c) whether any Distribution will be paid in respect of the Notes on the Acquisition Conversion Date.

### 5.3 Where Acquisition Conversion Notice not required

Notwithstanding any provision of clause 5.1 or clause 5.2, NAB is not required to give an Acquisition Conversion Notice if either or both of the Optional Conversion Restrictions would apply (reading those restrictions as if a reference to an Optional Conversion Notice were a reference to an Acquisition Conversion Notice). In those circumstances, clause 5.4 will apply.

### 5.4 Deferred Conversion on Acquisition Event

If clause 5.3 applies or NAB has given an Acquisition Conversion Notice but, if the Acquisition Conversion Date were a Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date for the purposes of clause 3.2, either the Second Mandatory Conversion Condition (applied as if it referred to 20.20% of the Issue Date VWAP) or the Third Mandatory Conversion Condition would not be satisfied in respect of that date, then notwithstanding any other provision of these Terms (but without limitation to the operation of clause 4.7):

- (a) the Acquisition Conversion Notice, if given, is taken to be revoked and Conversion will not occur on the Acquisition Conversion Date specified in the Acquisition Conversion Notice;
- (b) NAB will notify the Holders as soon as practicable that Conversion will not (or, as the case may be, did not) occur (a **Deferred Acquisition Conversion Notice**); and
- (c) NAB must, unless clause 5.3 then applies, give an Acquisition Conversion Notice (or, as the case may be, a new Acquisition Conversion Notice) on or before the 25th Business Day prior to the immediately succeeding Distribution Payment Date which is at least 25 Business Days after the date on which the Deferred Acquisition Conversion Notice was given.

The Acquisition Conversion Notice given in accordance with paragraph (c) above must comply with the requirements in clause 5.2.

If this clause 5.4 applies but:

- (i) clause 5.3 applies in respect of the Distribution Payment Date referred to in paragraph (c) such that no Acquisition Conversion Notice (or, as the case may be, no new Acquisition Conversion Notice) is given under this clause 5.4; or
- (ii) an Acquisition Conversion Notice (or, as the case may be, a new Acquisition Conversion Notice) is given under this clause 5.4 but, if the Acquisition Conversion Date specified in the Acquisition Conversion Notice were a Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date for the purpose of clause 3.2, either the Second Mandatory Conversion Condition (applied as if it referred to 20.20% of the Issue Date VWAP) or the Third Mandatory Conversion Condition would not be satisfied in respect of that date,

then this clause 5.4 will be reapplied in respect of each subsequent scheduled quarterly Distribution Payment Date until a Conversion occurs.

## 6 Optional Conversion

### 6.1 Optional Conversion by NAB

NAB may, with APRA's prior written approval, by notice to the Registrar, ASX and the Holders (an **Optional Conversion Notice**) elect to Convert:

- (a) all or some Notes on an Optional Conversion Date following the occurrence of a Tax Event or a Regulatory Event;
- (b) all or some Notes on an Optional Conversion Date following the occurrence of a Potential Acquisition Event; or
- (c) all or some Notes on 7 July 2022.

*Holders should not expect that APRA's approval will be given for a Conversion of Notes under these Terms.*



# APPENDIX A:

## TERMS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 6.2 When an Optional Conversion Notice may be given

An Optional Conversion Notice under this clause 6 may be given:

- (a) in the case of clause 6.1(a), on any day following the occurrence of the Tax Event or Regulatory Event (as applicable) provided that an Optional Conversion Notice cannot be given in the period of 20 Business Days preceding (and not including) a Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date where the First Mandatory Conversion Condition has been met in respect of that Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date;
- (b) in the case of clause 6.1(b), on any day following the occurrence of the Potential Acquisition Event;
- (c) in the case of clause 6.1(c), no earlier than 50 Business Days and no later than 25 Business Days before 7 July 2022.

Subject to clause 4.7, an Optional Conversion Notice once given is irrevocable.

### 6.3 Contents of Optional Conversion Notice

An Optional Conversion Notice must specify:

- (a) in the case of clause 6.1(a) or clause 6.1(b), the details of the Tax Event, Regulatory Event or Potential Acquisition Event to which the Optional Conversion Notice relates;
- (b) the date on which Conversion is to occur (the **Optional Conversion Date**) which:
  - (i) in the case of a Tax Event or a Regulatory Event, is the Next Distribution Payment Date, unless NAB determines an earlier date having regard to the best interests of Holders as a whole and the relevant event; or
  - (ii) in the case of a Potential Acquisition Event, is:

(A) the Business Day prior to the date reasonably determined by NAB to be the last date on which holders of Ordinary Shares can participate in the bid or scheme concerned; or

(B) such other earlier date as NAB may reasonably determine having regard to the timing for implementation of the bid or scheme concerned; or

(C) such later date as APRA may require; or

(iii) in the case of clause 6.1(c), is 7 July 2022;

(c) if less than all Notes are subject to Conversion, the proportion of the Notes that are to be Converted; and

(d) whether any Distribution will be paid in respect of the Notes to be Converted on the Optional Conversion Date.

### 6.4 Restrictions on election of Conversion

NAB may not elect to Convert the Notes under this clause 6 if:

(a) on the 2nd Business Day before the date on which an Optional Conversion Notice is to be sent by NAB (or, if trading in Ordinary Shares did not occur on that date, the last Business Day prior to that date on which trading in Ordinary Shares occurred) (the **Non-Conversion Test Date**) the VWAP on that date is less than or equal to 22.50% of the Issue Date VWAP (the **First Optional Conversion Restriction**); or

(b) a Delisting Event applies in respect of the Non-Conversion Test Date (the **Second Optional Conversion Restriction** and together with the First Optional Conversion Restriction, the **Optional Conversion Restrictions**).

### 6.5 Deferred Conversion on Optional Conversion Date

If NAB has given an Optional Conversion Notice but, if the Conversion Date were a Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date for the purposes of clause 3.2, either the Second Mandatory Conversion Condition (applied as if it referred to 20.20% of the Issue Date VWAP) or the Third Mandatory Conversion Condition would not be satisfied in respect of that date, then, notwithstanding any other provision of these Terms:

- (a) the Optional Conversion Date will be deferred until the first Distribution Payment Date on which the Mandatory Conversion Conditions (applied as if the percentage of the Issue Date VWAP were 22.50% for the first Mandatory Conversion Condition and 20.20% for the Second Mandatory Conversion Condition) would be satisfied if that Distribution Payment Date were a Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date for the purposes of clause 3.2 (the **Deferred Conversion Date**);
- (b) NAB must Convert the Notes on the Deferred Conversion Date (unless the Notes are Converted, Written Off, Redeemed or Resold earlier in accordance with these Terms); and
- (c) until the Deferred Conversion Date, all rights attaching to the Notes will continue as if the Optional Conversion Notice had not been given.

NAB will notify the Holders on or as soon as practicable after an Optional Conversion Date in respect of which this clause 6.5 applies that Conversion did not occur on that Conversion Date.

## 7 Conversion mechanics

### 7.1 Conversion

If NAB elects to Convert Notes (with APRA's prior written approval) or must Convert Notes in accordance with these Terms, then, subject to this clause 7, the following provisions shall apply:

- (a) each Holder will be issued a number of Ordinary Shares for each Note that is being Converted on the Conversion Date equal to the Conversion Number, where the **Conversion Number** is the lesser of the number calculated according to the following formula and the Maximum Conversion Number:

$$\frac{\text{Face Value}}{99\% \times \text{VWAP}}$$

where:

**VWAP** (expressed in dollars and cents) means the VWAP during the VWAP Period;

**Maximum Conversion Number** means a number calculated according to the following formula:

$$\text{Maximum Conversion Number} = \frac{\text{Face Value}}{(\text{Issue Date VWAP} \times \text{Relevant Fraction})}$$

where:

**Relevant Fraction** means:

- (A) if Conversion is occurring on a Mandatory Conversion Date, 0.5; and
- (B) if Conversion is occurring for any other reason, 0.2.
- (b) each Holder's rights (including to payment of Distributions, other than the Distribution if any, payable on a Conversion Date that is not a Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date) in relation to each Note that is being Converted will be immediately and irrevocably terminated for an amount equal to the Face Value of that Note and

NAB will apply the Face Value by way of payment for subscription for the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares to be issued under clause 7.1(a). Each Holder is taken to have irrevocably directed that any amount payable under this clause 7.1(b) is to be applied as provided for in this clause 7.1(b) and no Holder has any right to payment in any other way;

- (c) if the total number of Ordinary Shares to be issued to a Holder in respect of their aggregate holding of Notes upon Conversion includes a fraction of an Ordinary Share, that fraction of an Ordinary Share will be disregarded; and
- (d) the rights attaching to the Ordinary Shares issued upon Conversion do not take effect until 5.00pm Sydney time on the Mandatory Conversion Date, Acquisition Conversion Date or the Optional Conversion Date (as the case may be) or, in the case of a Conversion on the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date, the time at which such Conversion occurs on that date. At that time:
- (i) all other rights conferred or restrictions imposed on that Note under these Terms will no longer have effect (except for rights relating to a Distribution which has been determined to be payable on a Conversion Date (that is not a Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date), which rights will continue); and
- (ii) the Ordinary Shares issued upon the Conversion will rank equally with all other Ordinary Shares.

### 7.2 Adjustments to VWAP

For the purposes of calculating the VWAP in these Terms:

- (a) where, on some or all of the Business Days in the relevant VWAP Period, Ordinary Shares have been quoted on ASX as cum dividend or cum any other distribution or entitlement and Notes will Convert into Ordinary Shares after the date

those Ordinary Shares no longer carry that dividend or any other distribution or entitlement, then the VWAP on the Business Days on which those Ordinary Shares have been quoted cum dividend or cum any other distribution or entitlement shall be reduced by an amount (the **Cum Value**) equal to:

- (i) (in case of a dividend or other distribution), the amount of that dividend or other distribution including, if the dividend or other distribution is franked, the amount that would be included in the assessable income of a recipient of the dividend or other distribution who is both a resident of Australia and a natural person under the Tax Act;
- (ii) (in the case of any other entitlement that is not a dividend or other distribution under clause 7.2(a)(i) which is traded on ASX on any of those Business Days), the volume weighted average sale price of all such entitlements sold on ASX during the VWAP Period on the Business Days on which those entitlements were traded; or
- (iii) (in the case of any other entitlement which is not traded on ASX during the VWAP Period), the value of the entitlement as reasonably determined by the Directors; and
- (b) where, on some or all of the Business Days in the VWAP Period, Ordinary Shares have been quoted on ASX as ex dividend or ex any other distribution or entitlement, and Notes will Convert into Ordinary Shares in respect of which the relevant dividend or other distribution or entitlement would be payable, the VWAP on the Business Days on which those Ordinary Shares have been quoted ex dividend or ex any other distribution or entitlement shall be increased by the Cum Value.



# APPENDIX A:

## TERMS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 7.3 Adjustments to VWAP for divisions and similar transactions

- (a) Where during the relevant VWAP Period there is a change in the number of Ordinary Shares on issue as a result of a Reorganisation, in calculating the VWAP for that VWAP Period the VWAP on each Business Day in the relevant VWAP Period which falls before the date on which trading in Ordinary Shares is conducted on a post Reorganisation basis shall be adjusted by the following formula:

$$\frac{A}{B}$$

where:

**A** means the aggregate number of Ordinary Shares immediately before the Reorganisation; and

**B** means the aggregate number of Ordinary Shares immediately after the Reorganisation.

- (b) Any adjustment made by NAB in accordance with clause 7.3(a) will be effective and binding on Holders under these Terms and these Terms will be construed accordingly. Any such adjustment must be promptly notified to the Holders.

### 7.4 Adjustments to Issue Date VWAP

For the purposes of determining the Issue Date VWAP, adjustments to the VWAP will be made in accordance with clauses 7.2 and 7.3 during the VWAP Period for the Issue Date VWAP. On and from the Issue Date, adjustments to the Issue Date VWAP:

- (a) may be made in accordance with clauses 7.5 to 7.7 (inclusive); and
- (b) if so made, will correspondingly:
- (i) affect the application of the Mandatory Conversion Conditions and the Optional Conversion Restrictions; and
  - (ii) cause an adjustment to the Maximum Conversion Number.

### 7.5 Adjustments to Issue Date VWAP for bonus issues

- (a) Subject to clause 7.5(b), if NAB makes a pro rata bonus issue of Ordinary Shares to holders of Ordinary Shares generally, the Issue Date VWAP will be adjusted in accordance with the following formula:

$$V = V_o \times \frac{RD}{RD + RN}$$

where:

**V** means the Issue Date VWAP applying immediately after the application of this formula;

**V<sub>o</sub>** means the Issue Date VWAP applying immediately prior to the application of this formula;

**RD** means the number of Ordinary Shares on issue immediately prior to the allotment of new Ordinary Shares pursuant to the bonus issue; and

**RN** means the number of Ordinary Shares issued pursuant to the bonus issue.

- (b) Clause 7.5(a) does not apply to Ordinary Shares issued as part of a bonus share plan, employee or executive share plan, executive option plan, share top up plan, share purchase plan or a dividend reinvestment plan.
- (c) For the purpose of clause 7.5(a), an issue will be regarded as a pro rata issue notwithstanding that NAB does not make offers to some or all holders of Ordinary Shares with registered addresses outside Australia, provided that in so doing NAB is not in contravention of the ASX Listing Rules.
- (d) No adjustments to the Issue Date VWAP will be made under this clause 7.5 for any offer of Ordinary Shares not covered by clause 7.5(a), including a rights issue or other essentially pro rata issue.

- (e) The fact that no adjustment is made for an issue of Ordinary Shares except as covered by clause 7.5(a) shall not in any way restrict NAB from issuing Ordinary Shares at any time on such terms as it sees fit nor be taken to constitute a modification or variation of rights or privileges of Holders or otherwise requiring any consent or concurrence.

### 7.6 Adjustment to Issue Date VWAP for divisions and similar transactions

- (a) If at any time after the Issue Date there is a change in the number of Ordinary Shares on issue as a result of a Reorganisation, NAB shall adjust the Issue Date VWAP by multiplying the Issue Date VWAP applicable on the Business Day immediately before the date of any such Reorganisation by the following formula:

$$\frac{A}{B}$$

where:

**A** means the aggregate number of Ordinary Shares immediately before the Reorganisation; and

**B** means the aggregate number of Ordinary Shares immediately after the Reorganisation.

- (b) Any adjustment made by NAB in accordance with clause 7.6(a) will be effective and binding on Holders under these Terms and these Terms will be construed accordingly.
- (c) Each Holder acknowledges that NAB may consolidate, divide or reclassify securities so that there is a lesser or greater number of Ordinary Shares at any time in its absolute discretion without any such action constituting a modification or variation of rights or privileges of Holders or otherwise requiring any consent or concurrence.

### 7.7 No adjustment to Issue Date VWAP in certain circumstances

Despite the provisions of clauses 7.5 and 7.6, no adjustment shall be made to the Issue Date VWAP where such adjustment (rounded if applicable) would be less than one percent of the Issue Date VWAP then in effect.

### 7.8 Announcement of adjustments

NAB will notify the Registrar, ASX and the Holders (an **Adjustment Notice**) of any adjustment to the Issue Date VWAP under this clause 7 within 10 Business Days of NAB determining the adjustment.

### 7.9 Ordinary Shares

Each Ordinary Share issued or arising upon Conversion ranks equally with all other fully paid Ordinary Shares.

### 7.10 Foreign Holders

Where Notes held by a Foreign Holder are to be Converted, unless NAB is satisfied that the laws of the Foreign Holder's country of residence permit the issue of Ordinary Shares to the Foreign Holder (but as to which NAB is not bound to enquire), either unconditionally or after compliance with conditions which NAB in its absolute discretion regards as acceptable and not unduly onerous, the Ordinary Shares which the Foreign Holder is obliged to accept will be issued to a nominee (which must not be NAB or any Related Entity of NAB) but otherwise in accordance with clause 7.1 and on terms that, at the first reasonable opportunity to sell the Ordinary Shares, the nominee will arrange for their sale and pay to the relevant Foreign Holder on a date determined by the nominee a cash amount equal to the Attributable Proceeds of the relevant Foreign Holder. The issue of Ordinary Shares to the nominee will satisfy all obligations of NAB in connection with the Conversion, the Notes will be deemed Converted and will be dealt with in accordance with clause 7.1 and, on and from the issue of Ordinary Shares, the rights of a Holder the subject of this clause 7.10 are limited to its rights in respect of the Ordinary Shares or the Attributable Proceeds as provided in this clause 7.10.

If Conversion is occurring because of the occurrence of a Loss Absorption Event and the Conversion has not been effected within five days after the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date for any reason (including an Inability Event), then clause 4.5 will apply.

### 7.11 Listing Ordinary Shares issued on Conversion

NAB shall use all reasonable endeavours to list the Ordinary Shares issued upon Conversion of Notes on ASX.

### 7.12 Failure to Convert (other than on account of a Loss Absorption Event)

If on a Conversion Date (other than a Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date), an Ordinary Share is not issued or delivered in respect of a Note, that Note remains on issue (and will continue to entitle the Holder to Distributions in accordance with clause 2) until the Ordinary Share is issued to the Holder (which date shall be the Conversion Date in respect of that Note) or the Note is Redeemed (which date shall be the Redemption Date in respect of that Note) or Resold (which date shall be the Resale Date in respect of that Note), and a Holder shall have no claim in respect of that failure other than for specific performance of the obligation to issue or deliver the Ordinary Shares. This clause 7.12 does not affect the obligation of NAB to issue or deliver the Ordinary Shares when required in accordance with these Terms.

### 7.13 Conversion where the Holder does not wish to receive Ordinary Shares

If Notes of a Holder are required to be Converted and the Holder has notified NAB that it does not wish to receive Ordinary Shares as a result of Conversion, which notice may be given by the Holder at any time on or after the Issue Date and no less than 15 Business Days prior to the Conversion Date then, on the Conversion Date, the Holder's rights (including to payment of Distributions) in relation to each such Note being Converted are immediately and irrevocably terminated in accordance with clause 7.1(b) and NAB will issue the Conversion Number of Ordinary Shares to a nominee (which must not

be NAB or any Related Entity of NAB) but otherwise in accordance with clause 7.1 and on terms that, at the first reasonable opportunity to sell the Ordinary Shares, the nominee will arrange for their sale and pay to the relevant Holder on a date determined by the nominee a cash amount equal to the Attributable Proceeds of the relevant Holder. The issue of Ordinary Shares to the nominee will satisfy all obligations of NAB in connection with the Conversion, the Note will be deemed Converted and will be dealt with in accordance with clause 7.1 and, on and from the issue of Ordinary Shares, the rights of a Holder the subject of this clause 7.13 are limited to its rights in respect of the Ordinary Shares or the Attributable Proceeds as provided in this clause 7.13.

If Conversion is occurring because of the occurrence of a Loss Absorption Event and the Conversion has not been effected within five days after the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date for any reason (including an Inability Event), then clause 4.5 will apply.

## 8 Optional Redemption

### 8.1 Optional Redemption by NAB

NAB may, with APRA's prior written approval, by notice to the Registrar, ASX and the Holders (an **Optional Redemption Notice**), elect to Redeem:

- (a) all or some Notes on a Redemption Date following the occurrence of a Tax Event or a Regulatory Event; or
- (b) all or some Notes on 7 July 2022.

*Holders should not expect that APRA's approval will be given for any Redemption of Notes under these Terms.*

### 8.2 When Optional Redemption Notice may be given

An Optional Redemption Notice under this clause 8 may be given:

- (a) in the case of clause 8.1(a), on any day following the occurrence of the Tax Event or Regulatory Event

# APPENDIX A:

## TERMS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

(as applicable) provided that an Optional Redemption Notice cannot be given in the period of 20 Business Days preceding (and not including) a Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date where the First Mandatory Conversion Condition has been met in respect of that Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date; and

- (b) in the case of clause 8.1(b), no earlier than 50 Business Days and no later than 15 Business Days before 7 July 2022.

Subject to clause 4.7, an Optional Redemption Notice once given is irrevocable.

### 8.3 Contents of Optional Redemption Notice

An Optional Redemption Notice must specify:

- (a) in the case of clause 8.1(a), the details of the Tax Event or Regulatory Event to which the Optional Redemption Notice relates;
- (b) the date on which Redemption is to occur (the **Redemption Date**), which:
  - (i) in the case of a Tax Event or a Regulatory Event, is the Next Distribution Payment Date, unless NAB determines an earlier Redemption Date having regard to the best interests of Holders as a whole and the relevant event; or
  - (ii) in the case of clause 8.1(b), 7 July 2022;
- (c) if less than all Notes are subject to Redemption, the proportion of the Notes that are to be Redeemed; and
- (d) whether any Distribution will be paid in respect of the Notes to be Redeemed on the Redemption Date.

### 8.4 Restrictions on election by NAB of Redemption

NAB may only elect to Redeem the Notes if APRA is satisfied that either:

- (a) Notes the subject of the Redemption are replaced concurrently or beforehand with a capital instrument of the same or better quality and the replacement of the instrument is done under conditions that are sustainable for NAB's income capacity; or
- (b) the capital position of the NAB Level 1 Group and the NAB Level 2 Group will remain adequate after NAB elects to Redeem the Notes.

## 9 Redemption mechanics

### 9.1 Redemption mechanics to apply to Redemption

If, subject to APRA's prior written approval and compliance with the conditions in clause 8.4, NAB elects to Redeem a Note in accordance with these Terms, the provisions of this clause 9 apply to that Redemption.

### 9.2 Redemption

Notes will be redeemed by payment on the Redemption Date of an amount equal to the Face Value to the Holder.

### 9.3 Effect of Redemption on Holders

On the Redemption Date the only right Holders will have in respect of Notes will be to obtain the Face Value payable in accordance with these Terms and any Distribution NAB has determined is payable on that date. Upon payment of the Face Value, all other rights conferred, or restrictions imposed, by Notes will no longer have effect.

## 10 Optional Resale

### 10.1 Optional Resale by NAB

NAB may, with APRA's prior written approval, by notice to the Registrar, ASX and the Holders (an **Optional Resale Notice**), elect to Resell:

- (a) all or some Notes on a Resale Date following the occurrence of a Tax Event or a Regulatory Event; or
- (b) all or some Notes on 7 July 2022.

*Holders should not expect that APRA's approval will be given for any Resale of Notes under these Terms.*

### 10.2 When Optional Resale Notice may be given

An Optional Resale Notice under this clause 10 may be given:

- (a) in the case of clause 10.1(a), on any day following the occurrence of the Tax Event or Regulatory Event (as applicable) provided that an Optional Resale Notice cannot be given in the period of 20 Business Days preceding (and not including) a Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date where the First Mandatory Conversion Condition has been met in respect of that Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date; or
- (b) in the case of clause 10.1(b), no earlier than 50 Business Days and no later than 15 Business Days before 7 July 2022.

Subject to clause 4.7, an Optional Resale Notice once given is irrevocable.

### 10.3 Contents of Optional Resale Notice

An Optional Resale Notice must specify:

- (a) in the case of clause 10.1(a), the details of the Tax Event or Regulatory Event to which the Optional Resale Notice relates;
- (b) the date on which Resale is to occur (the **Resale Date**), which:
  - (i) in the case of a Tax Event or a Regulatory Event, is the Next Distribution Payment Date, unless NAB determines an earlier Resale Date having regard to the best interests of Holders as a whole and the relevant event; or

- (ii) in the case of clause 10.1(b), 7 July 2022;
- (c) if less than all Notes are subject to Resale, the proportion of the Notes that are to be Resold;
- (d) the identity of the Nominated Purchasers for that Resale and the Resale Price; and
- (e) whether any Distribution will be paid in respect of the Notes to be Resold on the Resale Date.

## 11 Resale mechanics

### 11.1 Resale mechanics

If NAB elects to Resell Notes in accordance with these Terms, the provisions of this clause 11 apply to that Resale.

### 11.2 Appointment of Nominated Purchaser

NAB must appoint one or more Nominated Purchasers for the Resale on such terms as may be agreed between NAB and the Nominated Purchasers. If NAB appoints more than one Nominated Purchaser in respect of a Resale, all or any of the Notes held by a Holder which are being Resold may be purchased by any one or any combination of the Nominated Purchasers, as determined by NAB for the Resale Price.

### 11.3 Identity of Nominated Purchasers

NAB may not appoint a person as a Nominated Purchaser unless that person is not NAB or any Related Entity of NAB.

### 11.4 Irrevocable offer to sell Notes

Each Holder on the Resale Date is taken irrevocably to offer to sell Notes the subject of an Optional Resale Notice to the Nominated Purchaser or Nominated Purchasers on the Resale Date for the Resale Price.

### 11.5 Effect of Resale

On the Resale Date subject to payment by the Nominated Purchaser of the Resale Price to the Holders, all right, title and interest in such Notes (excluding the right to any Distribution payable on that date) will be transferred to the Nominated Purchaser free from Encumbrances.

### 11.6 Effect of failure by Nominated Purchaser or Nominated Purchasers to pay

If a Nominated Purchaser does not pay the Resale Price to the Holders on the Resale Date (a **Defaulting Nominated Purchaser**):

- (a) the Optional Resale Notice as it relates to the Defaulting Nominated Purchaser will be void;
- (b) Notes will not be transferred to the Defaulting Nominated Purchaser on the Resale Date; and
- (c) Holders will continue to hold the Notes referable to the Defaulting Nominated Purchaser until they are otherwise Redeemed, Converted or Resold in accordance with these Terms.

## 12 General provisions relating to optional Conversion, Redemption and Resale

### 12.1 Treatment of Holders

At any time that NAB may elect for the Notes to be Converted, Redeemed or Resold, NAB may specify which of Conversion, Redemption and Resale applies to a particular Note. Without limitation to the foregoing:

- (a) NAB may select any one or more of Conversion, Redemption or Resale to apply to the Note held by a Holder; and
- (b) NAB may select a different combination of Conversion, Redemption and Resale in respect of Notes held by different Holders,

but otherwise NAB must endeavour to treat Holders in approximate proportion to their holdings of Notes (except that NAB may discriminate

to take account of the effect on marketable parcels and other logistical considerations).

### 12.2 Holder acknowledgements relating to Conversion

Each Holder irrevocably:

- (a) upon Conversion of Notes in accordance with these Terms, consents to becoming a member of NAB and agrees to be bound by the Constitution, in each case in respect of the Ordinary Shares issued on Conversion;
- (b) acknowledges and agrees that it is obliged to accept Ordinary Shares upon a Conversion notwithstanding anything that might otherwise affect a Conversion of Notes including:
  - (i) any change in the financial position of NAB since the Issue Date;
  - (ii) any disruption to the market or potential market for the Ordinary Shares or to capital markets generally; or
  - (iii) any breach by NAB of any obligation in connection with the Notes;
- (c) acknowledges and agrees that:
  - (i) where clause 4.4 applies:
    - (A) there are no other conditions to a Loss Absorption Event occurring as and when provided in clauses 4.2, 4.3 and 4.4;
    - (B) Conversion must occur immediately on the Loss Absorption Event and that may result in disruption or failures in trading or dealings in the Notes;
    - (C) it will not have any rights to vote or right of approval in respect of any Loss Absorption Event Conversion; and
    - (D) the Ordinary Shares issued on Loss Absorption Event Conversion may not be quoted at the time of issue, or at all;



# APPENDIX A:

## TERMS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

- (ii) the only conditions to a Mandatory Conversion are the Mandatory Conversion Conditions;
- (iii) the only conditions to a Conversion under clause 5 or a Conversion under clause 6 are the conditions expressly applicable to such Conversion as provided in clauses 5 and 6 of these Terms and no other conditions or events will affect Conversion;
- (iv) clause 4.5 is a fundamental term of the Notes and where this applies, no other conditions or events will affect its operation; and
- (v) a Holder has no right to request a Conversion, Redemption or Resale of any Notes or to determine whether (or in what combination) Notes are Converted, Redeemed or Resold; and
- (d) agrees to provide to NAB any information necessary to give effect to a Conversion and, if applicable, to surrender any certificate relating to Notes on the occurrence of the Conversion.

### 13 Title and transfer

#### 13.1 Title

Title to a Note passes when details of the transfer are entered in the Register.

#### 13.2 Register conclusive as to ownership

Entries in the Register in relation to a Note constitute conclusive evidence that the person so entered is the absolute owner of the Note subject to correction for fraud or error.

#### 13.3 Non-recognition of interests

Except as required by law or directive and as provided in these Terms, NAB and the Registrar must treat the person whose name is entered in the Register as the holder of a Note as the absolute owner of that Note.

No notice of any trust, Encumbrance or other interest in, or claim to, any Notes will be entered in the Register.

Neither NAB nor the Registrar need take notice of any trust, Encumbrance or other interest in, or claim to, any Notes, except as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction or required by law, and no trust, Encumbrance or other interest in, or claim to, any Notes will in any way affect any provision of these Terms (including without limitation any transfer of the Notes contemplated by this clause 13).

This clause 13.3 applies whether or not a payment has been made when scheduled on a Note and despite any notice of ownership, trust or interest in the Note.

#### 13.4 Joint Holders

Where two or more persons are entered in the Register as joint Holders of a Note, they are taken to hold the Note as joint tenants with a right of survivorship, but the Registrar is not bound to register more than three persons as joint Holders of a Note.

#### 13.5 Dealings in whole

At all times, the Notes may be held or transferred only in whole Notes.

#### 13.6 Transfer

Subject to the ASX Listing Rules, the Notes will be transferable only in accordance with these Terms and the rules and regulations of CHESS.

#### 13.7 Instruments of transfer

A Holder may transfer a Note:

- (a) by a proper transfer according to the rules and regulations of CHESS;
- (b) by a proper transfer under any other computerised or electronic system recognised by the Corporations Act;
- (c) under any other method of transfer which operates in relation to the trading of securities on any securities exchange outside Australia on which the Notes are quoted or which is applicable to NAB; or
- (d) by any proper or sufficient instrument of transfer of marketable securities under applicable law.

#### 13.8 Transfer on the occurrence of certain events

The Registrar must register a transfer of a Note to or by a person who is entitled to make or receive the transfer as a consequence of:

- (a) death, bankruptcy, liquidation or winding up of a Holder; or
- (b) a vesting order by a court or other body with power to make the order,

on receipt of evidence of entitlement that the Registrar or NAB requires.

#### 13.9 Power to refuse to register

If permitted by the ASX Listing Rules, NAB may:

- (a) request any applicable CS Facility Operator to apply a holding lock to prevent a transfer of Notes from being registered on the CS Facility's Subregister; or
- (b) refuse to register a transfer of Notes to which paragraph (a) does not apply.

#### 13.10 Obligation to refuse to register

NAB must:

- (a) request any applicable CS Facility Operator to apply a holding lock to prevent a transfer of Notes from being registered on the CS Facility's Subregister; or
- (b) refuse to register a transfer of Notes to which paragraph (a) does not apply;

if:

- (c) the ASX Listing Rules require NAB to do so; or
- (d) the transfer is in breach of the ASX Listing Rules.

#### 13.11 Written notice to holder of holding lock or refusal

If in the exercise of its rights under clause 13.9 or 13.10, NAB requests the application of a holding lock to prevent a transfer of Notes or refuses to register a transfer of Notes, NAB must give written notice of the request or refusal to the holder of the Notes, the transferee and the broker lodging the transfer, if any. Failure to give such notice does not invalidate NAB's decision.

## 14 Payments

### 14.1 Payments to Holders

Each payment in respect of a Note will be made to the person that is recorded in the Register as the Holder of that Note as at 7.00pm on the Record Date for that payment.

### 14.2 Payments to accounts

Payments will be made by crediting on the relevant payment date the amount due to an Australian Dollar bank account maintained in Australia with a financial institution, specified by the Holder to the Registrar by close of business on the Record Date for that payment.

### 14.3 Uncompleted payments

If:

- (a) a Holder has not notified the Registrar by close of business on the Record Date of an Australian Dollar bank account maintained in Australia with a financial institution to which payments in respect of the Note may be credited; or
- (b) the transfer of any amount for payment to the credit of the nominated account does not complete for any reason,

NAB will send a notice to the address most recently notified by the Holder advising of the uncompleted payment. In that case, the amount of the uncompleted payment will be held as a deposit in a non-interest bearing, special purpose account maintained by NAB or the Registrar until the first to occur of the following:

- (i) the Holder nominates a suitable Australian Dollar account maintained in Australia with a financial institution to which the payment may be credited;
- (ii) claims may no longer be made in respect of that amount, in which case the monies shall be paid to and be the property of NAB; or
- (iii) NAB becomes entitled or obliged to deal with the amount in accordance with the law relating to unclaimed monies.

No interest is payable in respect of any delay in payment.

### 14.4 Time limit on claims

A claim against NAB for a payment under a Note is void unless made within 5 years from the date on which payment first became due.

### 14.5 Rounding

For the purposes of any calculations required under these Terms:

- (a) all percentages resulting from the calculations must be rounded, if necessary, to the nearest one hundred thousandth of a percentage point (with 0.000005 per cent being rounded up to 0.00001 per cent.);
- (b) all figures must be rounded to four decimal places (with halves being rounded up); and
- (c) all amounts that are due and payable in respect of a Holder's aggregate holding of Notes must be rounded to the nearest cent (with halves being rounded up).

### 14.6 Joint Holders

A payment to any one joint Holder of a Note will discharge NAB's liability in respect of the payment.

### 14.7 No set-off

A Holder does not have any right to set-off any amounts owing to it by NAB in connection with the Notes against any amount owing by it to NAB in connection with the Notes or otherwise.

NAB does not have any right to set-off any amounts owing to it by a Holder against any amount owing by it to the Holder in connection with the Notes.

### 14.8 Payments subject to law

All payments are subject to applicable law, but without prejudice to the provisions of clause 15.

### 14.9 Payments on Business Days

If a payment:

- (a) is due on a Note on a day which is not a Business Day, then the due date for payment will be postponed to the next day that is a Business Day; or

- (b) is to be made to an account on a Business Day on which banks are not open for general banking business in the place in which the account is located, then the due date for payment will be the next day on which banks are open for general banking business in that place,

and in either case, the Holder is not entitled to any additional payment in respect of that delay.

Nothing in this clause 14.9 applies to any payment referred to in clause 7.1(b) on a Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date.

## 15 Taxation

### 15.1 Withholdings and deductions

All payments in respect of Notes must be made without any withholding or deduction in respect of Taxes, unless the withholding or deduction is required by law or permitted by this clause 15.

### 15.2 FATCA

NAB, in its absolute discretion, may withhold or deduct from payments or from the issue of Ordinary Shares to a Holder where it is required to do so under or in connection with FATCA, or where it has reasonable grounds to suspect that the Holder or a beneficial owner of Notes may be subject to FATCA, and may deal with such payment, the issue of Ordinary Shares and the Holder's Notes in accordance with FATCA.

NAB, in its absolute discretion, may require information from the Holder to be provided to the IRS or any other relevant authority, to determine the applicability of any withholding under or in connection with FATCA.

### 15.3 No gross up

If any withholding or deduction arises under or in connection with applicable law or FATCA, NAB will not be required to pay any further amounts or issue any further Ordinary Shares on account of such withholding or deduction or otherwise reimburse or compensate, or make any payment to, a Holder or a beneficial owner of Notes for or in respect of any such withholding

# APPENDIX A:

## TERMS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

or deduction and it will be taken to have made the payment or issue of Ordinary Shares to the Holder in full by accounting for the withholding or deduction to the relevant revenue authority and paying the balance to the Holder.

### 15.4 Tax file number

NAB will deduct tax from payments of Distributions on the Notes at the highest marginal tax rate plus the highest medicare levy if an Australian resident investor or a non-resident investor carrying on business in Australia at or through a permanent establishment of the non-resident in Australia has not supplied an appropriate tax file number, Australian Business Number or exemption details.

## 16 Ranking and subordination

### 16.1 Ranking of Distributions

Notes rank in respect of payment of Distributions:

- (a) in priority to Ordinary Shares;
- (b) equally and without any preference amongst themselves and all Equal Ranking Instruments; and
- (c) junior to the claims of all Senior Creditors.

### 16.2 Ranking in a winding up

- (a) If an order is made by a court of competent jurisdiction in Australia (other than an order successfully appealed or permanently stayed within 30 days), or an effective resolution passed, for the winding up of NAB in Australia, the Notes are redeemable for their Face Value in accordance with this clause 16.2.
- (b) In a winding up of NAB in Australia, a Note confers upon the Holder, subject to clauses 4.4 and 4.5, the right to payment in cash of the Face Value on a subordinated basis in accordance with clause 16.2(c), but no further or other claim on NAB in the winding up of NAB in Australia.

(c) Holders will rank for payment of the Face Value in a winding up of NAB in Australia:

- (i) in priority to Ordinary Shares;
- (ii) equally among themselves and with the claims of all Equal Ranking Instruments; and

(iii) junior to the claims of all Senior Creditors with respect to priority of payment in a winding up in that:

(A) all claims of Senior Creditors must be paid in full (including in respect of any entitlement to interest under section 563B of the Corporations Act) before the claims of Holders are paid; and

(B) until the Senior Creditors have been paid in full, the Holders must not claim in the winding up of NAB in competition with the Senior Creditors so as to diminish any distribution, dividend or payment which, but for that claim, the Senior Creditors would have been entitled to receive,

so that the Holder receives, for each Note it holds, an amount equal to the amount it would have received if, in the winding up of NAB, it had held an issued and fully paid Preference Share.

(d) Nothing in clause 16.2:

- (i) creates a charge or security interest on or over any right of the Holder; or
- (ii) requires the consent of any Senior Creditor to any amendment of these Terms made in accordance with clause 18.

### 16.3 Agreements of Holders as to subordination

Each Holder irrevocably agrees that:

- (a) clause 16.2 is a debt subordination for the purposes of section 563C of the Corporations Act;

(b) it does not have, and waives to the maximum extent permitted by law, any entitlement to interest under section 563B of the Corporations Act to the extent that a holder of a Preference Share would not be entitled to such interest;

(c) not to exercise any voting or other rights as a creditor in the winding up of NAB in any jurisdictions:

- (i) until after all Senior Creditors have been paid in full; or
- (ii) otherwise in a manner inconsistent with the subordination contemplated by clause 16.2;

(d) that it must pay or deliver to the liquidator any amount or asset received on account of its claim in the winding up of NAB in respect of a Note in excess of its entitlement under clause 16.2; and

(e) that the debt subordination effected by clause 16.2 is not affected by any act or omission of NAB or a Senior Creditor which might otherwise affect it at law or in equity.

### 16.4 Further agreements of Holders

Each Holder irrevocably acknowledges and agrees:

- (a) a Holder has no right to apply for NAB to be wound up, or placed in administration, or to cause a receiver, or a receiver and manager, to be appointed in respect of NAB merely on the grounds that NAB does not or is or may become unable to pay a Distribution when scheduled in respect of Notes; and
- (b) these Terms contain no events of default. Accordingly (but without limitation) failure to pay in full, for any reason, a Distribution on a scheduled Distribution Payment Date will not constitute an event of default.

### 16.5 Unsecured

Notes are unsecured.



## 17 Meetings of Holders and voting rights

### 17.1 Meetings of Holders

Meetings of Holders may be held in accordance with the Meetings Provisions. A meeting may consider any matter affecting the interests of Holders, including any amendment to these Terms proposed by NAB in accordance with clause 18.

### 17.2 Voting rights

A Note does not entitle its Holder to attend or vote at a general meeting of NAB.

## 18 Amendment of these Terms

### 18.1 Amendments without consent

(a) Subject to complying with all applicable laws, to clause 18.1(c) and to obtaining APRA's prior written approval where required in accordance with clause 18.4, NAB may without the authority, assent or approval of the Holders, amend these Terms and the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll if NAB is of the opinion that the amendment:

- (i) is of a formal, minor or technical nature;
- (ii) is made to cure any ambiguity or correct any manifest error;
- (iii) is necessary or expedient for the purpose of enabling the Notes to be listed or to remain listed on a stock exchange or lodged in a clearing system or to remain lodged in a clearing system or to be offered for sale or for subscription under the laws for the time being in force in any place;
- (iv) is necessary or expedient for the purpose of complying with the provisions of any statute, the requirements of any statutory authority, ASX Listing Rules or the listing or quotation requirements of any securities exchange on which NAB may propose to seek a listing or quotation of the Notes;

(v) is necessary and appropriate to effect the substitution under clause 19;

(vi) is made to amend any date or time period stated, required or permitted in connection with any Conversion, Redemption or Resale (including, without limitation, when the proceeds of Redemption are to be reinvested in a new security to be issued by NAB or a member of the Group);

(vii) is made to:

(A) amend the terms of the Notes to align them with any Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments issued after the Issue Date; or

(B) amend the definition of Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments on account of the issue after the Issue Date of capital instruments of any member of the Group; or

(viii) is not materially prejudicial to the interests of Holders as a whole.

For the purposes of determining whether the amendment is not materially prejudicial to the interests of Holders as a whole, the taxation and regulatory capital consequences to Holders (or any class of Holders) and other special consequences which are personal to a Holder (or any class of Holders) do not need to be taken into account.

(b) Subject to complying with all applicable laws and clause 18.1(c) and with APRA's prior written approval where required in accordance with clause 18.4, NAB may without the authority, assent or approval of the Holders, amend these Terms if NAB is of the reasonable opinion that the amendment is necessary and appropriate to effect the substitution of an Approved NOHC as issuer of the Ordinary Shares on Conversion in the manner

contemplated by these Terms including without limitation amendments and additions to effect a substitution in accordance with clause 19.

(c) If NAB considers that the amendment will be materially prejudicial to the interests of Holders as a whole, the amendment may only be made if it has been approved by a Special Resolution of Holders. In considering the rights of Holders as a whole NAB need not take into account the taxation and regulatory capital consequences to Holders (or any class of Holders) or other special consequences which are personal to a Holder (or any class of Holders).

### 18.2 Amendment with consent

Without limiting clause 18.1, NAB may amend or add to these Terms if the amendment or addition has been approved by a Special Resolution of Holders. An amendment or addition to these Terms which in any way affects the eligibility of the Notes as Additional Tier 1 Capital cannot be approved by Holders under this clause 18 without the prior written approval of APRA.

### 18.3 Notification of amendment to APRA

NAB will promptly notify APRA of any amendments made in accordance with this clause 18.

### 18.4 Requirement for APRA approval

A requirement in this clause 18 for an amendment to be made with APRA's prior written approval applies only where the amendment may affect the eligibility of Notes as Additional Tier 1 Capital.

### 18.5 Meaning of amend and amendment

In this clause 18, **amend** includes modify, cancel, alter or add to and **amendment** has a corresponding meaning.

# APPENDIX A:

## TERMS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 19 Substitution

#### 19.1 Substitution of Approved NOHC as issuer of Ordinary Shares

Where:

- (a) NAB proposes to implement a NOHC Event involving an Approved NOHC; and
- (b) the Approved NOHC agrees for the benefit of Holders:
  - (i) to deliver fully paid ordinary shares in its capital under all circumstances when NAB would otherwise have been required to deliver Ordinary Shares and upon the occurrence of an Acquisition Event with respect to the Approved NOHC, subject to the same terms and conditions as set out in these Terms (with all necessary modifications); and
  - (ii) to use all reasonable endeavours and furnish all such documents, information and undertakings as may be reasonably necessary in order to procure quotation of all ordinary shares in the capital of the Approved NOHC issued under these Terms (with all necessary modifications) on the securities exchange on which the other ordinary shares in the capital of the NOHC are quoted at the time of a Conversion,

NAB may give a notice (an Approved NOHC Substitution Notice) to the Holders (which, if given, must be given as soon as practicable before the NOHC Event and in any event no later than 10 Business Days before the NOHC Event occurs) specifying the amendments to these Terms which will be made in accordance with clause 19.2 to effect the substitution of an Approved NOHC as the issuer of ordinary shares on Conversion (the **Approved NOHC Substitution Terms**). An Approved NOHC Substitution Notice, once given, is irrevocable. If NAB gives an Approved NOHC Substitution Notice to Holders in accordance

with clause 19.4, the Approved NOHC Substitution Terms will have effect on and from the date specified in the Approved NOHC Substitution Notice. No proposal to implement a NOHC shall prevent, impede or delay a Conversion required on account of a Loss Absorption Event.

#### 19.2 Amendment without consent for substitution of an Approved NOHC

Subject to complying with all applicable laws and with APRA's prior written approval, if the circumstances described in clauses 19.1(a) and 19.1(b) apply, without the authority, assent or approval of Holders, NAB may give an Approved NOHC Substitution Notice which:

- (a) amends the definition of "Conversion" such that, unless APRA otherwise agrees, on the date Notes are to be Converted:
  - (i) each Note that is being Converted will be automatically transferred by each Holder free from Encumbrance to the Approved NOHC (or another member of the Group which is a holding company of NAB) (the **Transferee**) on the date the Conversion is to occur;
  - (ii) each Holder (or in the circumstances contemplated in clause 7.10 or 7.13, the nominee) will be issued a number of ordinary shares in the capital of the Approved NOHC equal to the Conversion Number; and
  - (iii) as between NAB and the Transferee, each Note held by the Transferee as a result of the transfer will be automatically Converted into Ordinary Shares, in a number such that the total number of Ordinary Shares held by the Transferee increases by the number which equals the number of ordinary shares in the capital of the Approved NOHC issued by the Approved NOHC to Holders on Conversion; and

- (b) makes such other amendments as in NAB's reasonable opinion are necessary and appropriate to effect the substitution of an Approved NOHC as the provider of the ordinary shares on Conversion in the manner contemplated by these Terms, including without limitation:

- (i) amendments and additions to the definition of "Group", "Acquisition Event", "Common Equity Trigger Event", "Non-Viability Trigger Event", "Loss Absorption Event", "Regulatory Event", "Tax Event" and "Mandatory Conversion";
- (ii) where the terms upon which the Approved NOHC acquires NAB are such that the number of ordinary shares in the capital of the Approved NOHC on issue immediately after the substitution differs from the number of Ordinary Shares on issue immediately before the substitution (not involving any cash payment, or other distribution (or compensation) to or by the holders of any such shares), an adjustment to any relevant VWAP or Issue Date VWAP consistent with the principles of adjustment set out in clause 7;
- (iii) amendments to the mechanics for adjusting the Conversion Number; and
- (iv) any term defining the rights of Holders if the Conversion is not effected which is appropriate for the Notes to remain as Tier 1 Capital.

#### 19.3 Further substitutions

After a substitution under clause 19.1, the Approved NOHC may, without the consent of the Holders, effect a further substitution in accordance with clause 19.1 (with necessary changes).

#### 19.4 Notice to Holders

NAB or the Approved NOHC must notify the Registrar, ASX and the Holders of the particulars of any substitution according to clause 19.1 or clause 19.3 in writing as soon as practicable after the substitution.

### 19.5 Acknowledgement of Holders

Each Holder irrevocably acknowledges and agrees that an Approved NOHC may in accordance with these Terms be substituted for NAB as issuer of the Ordinary Shares on Conversion and that if such a substitution is effected, the Holder is obliged to accept ordinary shares in that Approved NOHC on a Conversion, and will not receive Ordinary Shares in NAB.

## 20 Further issues and no other rights

### 20.1 Further issues permitted

Each of the following is expressly permitted and authorised by these Terms:

- (a) the allotment or issue of preference shares or other securities, or the conversion of existing shares into preference shares or other securities, ranking equally with or in priority to, or having different rights from, the Notes then on issue for participation in profits or assets of NAB; and
- (b) a redemption, buy-back or return or distribution of capital in respect of any share capital (except as provided by clause 2.8) or any other securities issued by NAB, whether ranking behind, equally with, or in priority to, the Notes.

### 20.2 No other rights

A Holder of the Notes has no right to participate in the issue of any other securities of NAB and has no claim on NAB other than as expressly set out in these Terms.

## 21 Notices

### 21.1 Notices to Holders

All notices, certificates, consents, approvals, waivers and other communications in connection with a Note to the Holders must be in writing and may be:

- (a) so long as the Notes are quoted on ASX, by publication of an announcement on ASX;

- (b) given by an advertisement published in the Australian Financial Review or The Australian, or any other newspaper nationally circulated within Australia; or
- (c) sent by prepaid post (airmail if appropriate) or left at the address of the relevant Holder (as shown in the Register at the close of business on the day which is 3 Business Days before the date of the relevant notice or communication).

### 21.2 Notices to NAB and the Registrar

All notices, and other communications to NAB and the Registrar must be in writing and may be sent by prepaid post or left at the address of the registered office of NAB or the Registrar or such other address as is notified to Holders from time to time.

### 21.3 When effective

Communications take effect from the time they are received or taken to be received (whichever happens first) unless a later time is specified in them.

### 21.4 Receipt – publication on ASX

If published by an announcement on ASX, communications are taken to be received when the announcement is made on ASX.

### 21.5 Receipt – publication in newspaper

If published in a newspaper, communications are taken to be received on the first date that publication has been made in all the required newspapers.

### 21.6 Receipt – postal

Unless a later time is specified in it, a notice, if sent by post, is taken to be received on the next succeeding Business Day in the place of the addressee.

### 21.7 Non-receipt of notice

If there are two or more Holders, the non-receipt of any notice by, or the accidental omission to give any notice to, a Holder does not invalidate the giving of that notice.

## 22 Governing law and jurisdiction

### 22.1 Governing law

The Notes are governed by the laws in force in Victoria, Australia.

### 22.2 Jurisdiction

NAB submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of Victoria and courts of appeal from them. NAB waives any right it has to object to an action being brought in those courts including by claiming that the action has been brought in an inconvenient forum or that those courts do not have jurisdiction.

### 22.3 Serving documents

Without preventing any other method of service, any document in any action in connection with the Notes may be served on NAB by being delivered or left at NAB's address as set out below:

Attention: Company Secretary

Address: Level 1,  
800 Bourke Street,  
Docklands, VIC 3008

Fax No: +61 1300 099 249

or such other address or fax number as NAB notifies to ASX as its address or fax number (as the case may be) for notices or other communications in respect of the Notes from time to time.

## 23 Power of attorney

- (a) Each Holder appoints each of NAB, its Authorised Officers and any External Administrator of NAB (each an **Attorney**) severally to be the attorney of the Holder with power in the name and on behalf of the Holder to sign all documents and transfers and do any other thing as may in the Attorney's opinion be necessary or desirable to be done in order for the Holder to observe or perform the Holder's obligations under these Terms including, but not limited to, effecting any transfers of Notes, making any entry in the Register or the register of any Ordinary Shares or exercising any voting power in relation to any consent or approval required for Conversion, Redemption or Resale.

# APPENDIX A:

## TERMS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

- (b) The power of attorney given in this clause 23 is given for valuable consideration and to secure the performance by the Holder of the Holder's obligations under these Terms and is irrevocable.

### 24 Interpretation and definitions

#### 24.1 Definitions

**2003 trust preferred securities** means the trust preferred securities issued by National Capital Trust I in 2003 which are exchangeable for global depositary receipts, each evidencing a global depositary share, representing one 2003 trust preferred preference share.

**2003 trust preferred preference shares** means the preference shares which may be issued by NAB in an aggregate liquidation amount of up to £400 million by NAB in connection with the 2003 trust preferred securities.

**2006 AUD NCIs** means the capital instruments issued by National Capital Trust III in 2006 which are exchangeable in certain circumstances into 2006 AUD NCI preference shares of NAB.

**2006 AUD NCI preference shares** means the preference shares which may be issued by NAB in an aggregate liquidation amount of up to A\$400 million by NAB in connection with the 2006 AUD NCIs.

**2006 EUR NCIs** means the capital instruments issued by National Capital Instruments [Euro] LLC 2 in 2006 which are exchangeable in certain circumstances into 2006 EUR NCI preference shares of NAB.

**2006 EUR NCI preference shares** means the preference shares which may be issued by NAB in an aggregate liquidation amount of up to €400 million by NAB in connection with the 2006 EUR NCIs.

**2009 Capital Notes** means the capital instruments in the form of perpetual US\$600 million subordinated notes issued by NAB (acting through its New York branch) in 2009.

**Acquisition Conversion Date** has the meaning given in clause 5.2.

**Acquisition Conversion Notice** has the meaning given in clause 5.1.

**Acquisition Event** means any one of the following events:

- (a) a takeover bid is made to acquire all or some of the Ordinary Shares and such offer is, or becomes, unconditional, all regulatory approvals necessary for the acquisition to occur have been obtained and either:
  - (i) the bidder has at any time during the offer period, a relevant interest in more than 50% of the Ordinary Shares on issue; or
  - (ii) the directors of NAB, acting as a board, issue a statement that at least a majority of its directors who are eligible to do so have recommended acceptance of such offer (in the absence of a higher offer); or
- (b) a court orders the holding of meeting(s) to approve a scheme of arrangement under Part 5.1 of the Corporations Act, which scheme would result in a person having a relevant interest in more than 50% of the Ordinary Shares that will be on issue after the scheme is implemented and:
  - (i) all classes of members of NAB pass all resolutions required to approve the scheme by the majorities required under the Corporations Act to approve the scheme; and
  - (ii) all conditions to the implementation of the scheme, including any necessary regulatory approval (but not including approval of the scheme by the court) have been satisfied or waived,

provided that none of the events described above will constitute an Acquisition Event if:

  - (c) the event is a NOHC Event;
  - (d) the ordinary shares of the NOHC are listed on an internationally recognised stock exchange; and
  - (e) the NOHC makes the agreements for the benefit of Holders contemplated by clause 19.1(b).

**Additional Tier 1 Capital** means the additional tier 1 capital of the NAB Level 1 Group or the NAB Level 2 Group as defined by APRA from time to time.

**Adjustment Notice** has the meaning given in clause 7.8.

**amend** for the purposes of clause 18, has the meaning given in clause 18.5.

**Approved NOHC** means a NOHC of the Group arising from a NOHC Event in circumstances where the proviso to the definition of Acquisition Event will be satisfied.

**Approved NOHC Substitution Notice** has the meaning given in clause 19.1.

**Approved NOHC Substitution Terms** has the meaning given in clause 19.1.

**APRA** means the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority or any authority succeeding to its powers and responsibilities.

**ASX** means ASX Limited (ABN 98 008 624 691) or the securities market operated by it, as the context requires, or any successor.

**ASX Listing Rules** means the listing rules of ASX as amended, varied or waived (whether in respect of NAB or generally) from time to time.

**ASX Operating Rules** means the market operating rules of ASX as amended, varied or waived (whether in respect of NAB or generally) from time to time.

**Attorney** has the meaning given in clause 23(a).

**Attributable Proceeds** means, in respect of a Holder to whom clause 7.10 or 7.13 applies, an amount equal to the Net Proceeds per Ordinary Share multiplied by the number of Ordinary Shares issued and sold in accordance with clause 7.10 or 7.13 (as applicable) in respect of that Holder.

**Australian Dollar** means the lawful currency of the Commonwealth of Australia.

**Authorised Officers** means each director and secretary of NAB and any person delegated on the authority of the board of directors of NAB to exercise the power of attorney conferred by clause 23.

**Bank Bill Rate** has the meaning given in clause 2.4.

**Banking Act** means the Banking Act 1959 (Cth).

**Bookbuild** means the process conducted by NAB or its agents before the opening of the Offer whereby certain institutional investors and brokers lodge bids for Notes and, on the basis of those bids, NAB determines the Margin and announces its determination on ASX before the opening of the Offer.

**Business Day** means a day which is both:

- (a) a day on which banks are open for general banking business in Melbourne and Sydney (not being a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday in that place); and
- (b) a day which is a business day for the purposes of the ASX Listing Rules.

**Buy-Back** means a transaction involving the acquisition by NAB of its Ordinary Shares pursuant to an offer made at NAB's discretion in accordance with the provisions of Part 2J of the Corporations Act.

**Capital Reduction** means a reduction in capital initiated by NAB in its discretion in respect of its Ordinary Shares in any way permitted by the provisions of Part 2J of the Corporations Act.

**CHESS** means the Clearing House Electronic Subregister System operated by ASX or its affiliates.

**Common Equity Tier 1 Capital** means in respect of each of the NAB Level 1 Group and the NAB Level 2 Group has the meaning determined for that term (or its equivalent) by APRA from time to time.

**Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio** means:

- (a) in respect of the NAB Level 1 Group, the ratio of Common Equity Tier 1 Capital in respect of the NAB Level 1 Group to risk weighted assets of the NAB Level 1 Group; and
- (b) in respect of the NAB Level 2 Group, the ratio of Common Equity Tier 1 Capital in respect of the NAB Level 2 Group to risk weighted assets of the NAB Level 2 Group,

in each case as calculated by the methodology prescribed by APRA from time to time.

**Common Equity Trigger Event** has the meaning given in clause 4.2.

**Constitution** means the constitution of NAB as amended from time to time.

**Control** has the meaning given in the Corporations Act.

**Controlled Entity** means, in respect of NAB (or any NOHC that is the holding company of NAB), an entity that NAB (or such NOHC) Controls.

**Conversion** means, in relation to a Note, to convert that Note into a number of Ordinary Shares in accordance with clause 7, and **Convert, Converted** and **Converting** have corresponding meanings.

**Conversion Date** means a Mandatory **Conversion Date**, a Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date, Acquisition Conversion Date or an Optional Conversion Date in respect of a Conversion.

**Conversion Number** has the meaning given in clause 7.1.

**Corporations Act** means the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth).

**CS Facility** means ASX Settlement Pty Ltd (ABN 49 008 504 532) or such other applicable clearing and settlement facility prescribed as a CS Facility under the Corporations Act from time to time.

**CS Facility Operator** means the operator of a CS Facility.

**Cum Value** has the meaning given in clause 7.2.

**Defaulting Nominated Purchaser** has the meaning given in clause 11.6.

**Deferred Acquisition Conversion Notice** has the meaning given in clause 5.4.

**Deferred Conversion Date** has the meaning given in clause 6.5.

**Delisting Event** means, in respect of a date, that:

- (a) NAB has ceased to be listed or Ordinary Shares have ceased to be quoted on ASX on or before that date (and where the cessation occurred before that date, NAB or the Ordinary Shares continue not to be listed or quoted (as applicable) on that date);
- (b) trading of Ordinary Shares on ASX is suspended for a period of consecutive days which includes:
  - (i) at least 5 consecutive Business Days prior to that date; and
  - (ii) that date; or
- (c) an Inability Event subsists preventing NAB from Converting Notes of Holders generally.

**Directors** mean the directors of NAB acting as a board or an authorised committee of the board.

**Distribution** has the meaning given in clause 2.1.

**Distribution Payment Date** has the meaning given in clause 2.2.

**Distribution Period** means in respect of:

- (a) the first Distribution Period, the period from (and including) the Issue Date until (but not including) the first Distribution Payment Date after the Issue Date; and
- (b) each subsequent Distribution Period, the period from (and including) the preceding Distribution Payment Date until (but not including) the next Distribution Payment Date.

**Distribution Rate** has the meaning given in clause 2.4.

**Encumbrance** means any mortgage, pledge, charge, lien, assignment by way of security, hypothecation, security interest, title retention, preferential right or trust arrangement, any other security agreement or security arrangement (including any security interest under the Personal Property Securities Act 2009 (Cth)) and any other arrangement of any kind having the same effect as any of the foregoing.

**Equal Ranking Instruments** means in respect of the payment of distributions or the payment in a winding up:



# APPENDIX A:

## TERMS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

- (a) the NIS preference shares;
- (b) the 2003 trust preferred preference shares (if issued);
- (c) the 2006 AUD NCI preference shares (if issued);
- (d) the 2006 EUR NCI preference shares (if issued);
- (e) NAB CPS;
- (f) NAB CPS II;
- (g) NAB Capital Notes;
- (h) each other preference share that NAB has issued or may issue that has the same identifying number as the identifying number provided in the Constitution with respect to priority of payment of dividends or payment in a winding up of NAB as any of the preference shares listed in (a) to (g) above; and
- (i) any securities or other instruments (including the 2009 Capital Notes) that rank in respect of distributions or in a winding up equally with those preference shares.

**External Administrator** means, in respect of a person:

- (a) a liquidator, a provisional liquidator, an administrator or a statutory manager of that person; or
- (b) a receiver, or a receiver and manager, in respect of all or substantially all of the assets and undertakings of that person,

or in either case any similar official.

**Face Value** has the meaning given in clause 1.2.

**FATCA** means sections 1471 through 1474 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("the Code") (or any consolidation, amendment, re-enactment or replacement of those sections) and including any current or future regulations or official interpretations issued, agreements entered into pursuant to section 1471(b) of the Code or non-US laws enacted or regulations or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement in connection with the implementation of those sections.

**First Mandatory Conversion Condition** has the meaning given in clause 3.3.

**First Optional Conversion Restriction** has the meaning given in clause 6.4.

**First Test Date** has the meaning given in clause 3.3(a).

**Foreign Holder** means a Holder whose address in the Register is a place outside Australia or who NAB otherwise believes may not be a resident of Australia.

**Franking Rate** (expressed as a decimal) means the franking percentage (within the meaning of Part 3-6 of the Tax Act or any provisions that revise or replace that Part) applicable to the franking account of NAB at the relevant Distribution Payment Date.

**Government Agency** means any governmental, semi-governmental, administrative, fiscal, judicial or quasi-judicial body, department, commission, authority, tribunal, agency or entity.

**Group** means NAB (or any NOHC that is the holding company of NAB) and the Controlled Entities of NAB (or of such NOHC).

**Holder** means a person for the time being Registered as the holder of a Note.

**Inability Event** means NAB is prevented by applicable law or order of any court or action of any government authority (including regarding the insolvency, winding up or other external administration of NAB) or any other reason from Converting the Notes.

**IRS** means the United States Internal Revenue Service or any authority succeeding to its powers and responsibilities.

**Issue Date** means the date on which the Notes are issued.

**Issue Date VWAP** means the VWAP during the period of 20 Business Days on which trading in Ordinary Shares took place immediately preceding (but not including) the first date on which Notes were issued, as adjusted in accordance with clauses 7.4 to 7.7 (inclusive).

**Issue Price** has the meaning given in clause 1.2.

**Level 1 and Level 2** mean those terms as defined by APRA from time to time.

**Loss Absorption Event** has the meaning given in clause 4.1.

**Loss Absorption Event Conversion** means the Conversion of Notes to Ordinary Shares on the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date in accordance with clause 4.4.

**Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date** has the meaning given in clause 4.4.

**Loss Absorption Event Notice** has the meaning given in clause 4.6.

**Mandatory Conversion** means the mandatory conversion of Notes to Ordinary Shares on the Mandatory Conversion Date in accordance with clause 3.

**Mandatory Conversion Conditions** has the meaning given in clause 3.3.

**Mandatory Conversion Date** has the meaning given in clause 3.2.

**Margin** has the meaning given in clause 2.4.

**Maximum Conversion Number** has the meaning given in clause 7.1.

**Meetings Provisions** means the provisions for the convening of meetings and passing of resolutions by Holders set out in Schedule 2 of the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll.

**NAB** means National Australia Bank Limited (ABN 12 004 044 937).

**NAB Capital Notes** means the mandatorily convertible subordinated perpetual debt securities in the form of unsecured notes issued by NAB on 23 March 2015.

**NAB Capital Notes 2** has the meaning given in clause 1.1.

**NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll** means the deed poll relating to the Notes made by NAB on or about 31 May 2016.

**NAB CPS** means convertible preference shares, being fully paid preference shares issued by NAB on 20 March 2013.

**NAB CPS II** means convertible

preference shares, being fully paid preference shares issued by NAB on 17 December 2013.

**NAB Level 1 Group** means NAB and those of its controlled entities included by APRA from time to time in the calculation of NAB's capital ratios on a Level 1 basis.

**NAB Level 2 Group** means NAB and together with each other Related Entity included by APRA from time to time in the calculation of NAB's capital ratios on a Level 2 basis.

**NAB New York Branch** means NAB acting through its branch office in New York City.

**Net Proceeds per Ordinary Share** means, in respect of Ordinary Shares issued and sold in accordance with clause 7.10 or 7.13 (as applicable), an amount equal to the proceeds of sale of such Ordinary Shares actually received by the nominee after deduction of any applicable brokerage, stamp duty and other taxes, charges and expenses (including the nominee's reasonable out of pocket costs, expenses and charges properly incurred by it or on its behalf in connection with such sale from the sale price of the Ordinary Shares), divided by the number of such Ordinary Shares issued and sold.

**Next Distribution Payment Date** means the scheduled quarterly Distribution Payment Date immediately following the date on which the Optional Conversion Notice, Optional Redemption Notice or Optional Resale Notice (as applicable) was given by NAB provided that if such Distribution Payment Date is less than 20 Business Days following the date on which such notice was given then it shall be the immediately following Distribution Payment Date.

**NIS** means the income securities issued by NAB in 1999 comprising fully paid notes issued by NAB through NAB New York Branch stapled to unpaid preference shares issued by NAB.

**NIS preference shares** means the preference shares issued by NAB in connection with the NIS which, if paid up in accordance with the terms of the NIS, will be outstanding in an

aggregate liquidation amount of up to A\$2.0 billion.

**NOHC** means a "non-operating holding company" within the meaning of the Banking Act.

**NOHC Event** means an event which would otherwise be an Acquisition Event which is initiated by the Directors, acting as a board, and the result of which is that the ultimate holding company of NAB would be a NOHC.

**Nominated Purchaser** means, subject to clause 11.3, one or more third parties selected by NAB in its absolute discretion, provided that such party cannot be NAB or any Related Entity of NAB.

**Non-Conversion Notice** has the meaning given in clause 3.4.

**Non-Conversion Test Date** has the meaning given in clause 6.4.

**Non-Viability Trigger Event** has the meaning given in clause 4.3.

**Notes** has the meaning given in clause 1.1.

**Offer** means the invitation made under the Prospectus issued by NAB for persons to subscribe for Notes.

**Optional Conversion Date** has the meaning given in clause 6.3.

**Optional Conversion Notice** has the meaning given in clause 6.1.

**Optional Conversion Restrictions** has the meaning given in clause 6.4.

**Optional Redemption Notice** has the meaning given in clause 8.1.

**Optional Resale Notice** has the meaning given in clause 10.1.

**Ordinary Resolution** means a resolution:

- (a) passed at a meeting of Holders by a simple majority of the votes validly cast by Holders in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on the resolution; or
- (b) made in writing by Holders representing more than 50% of the outstanding Notes,

in each case in accordance with the Meetings Provisions.

**Ordinary Share** means a fully paid ordinary share in the capital of NAB.

**Ordinary Share Dividend** means any interim, final or special dividend payable in accordance with the Corporations Act and the Constitution in relation to Ordinary Shares.

**Payment Condition** means in respect of Distributions scheduled to be paid on a Distribution Payment Date:

- (a) the payment of Distributions will result in NAB or the Group not complying with APRA's then current Prudential Capital Requirements;
- (b) unless APRA otherwise approves in writing, making the Distribution payment would result in NAB or the Group exceeding any limit on distributions of earnings applicable under (and calculated in accordance with) APRA's then current capital conservation requirements as they are applied to NAB or the Group (as the case may be) at the time;
- (c) APRA otherwise objects to the payment of Distributions;
- (d) making the Distribution payment would result in NAB becoming, or being likely to become, insolvent for the purposes of the Corporations Act; or
- (e) NAB is not permitted to pay the Distribution under the Corporations Act.

**Potential Acquisition Event** means any one of the following events:

- (a) an event within paragraph (a) of the definition of Acquisition Event occurs (without the need that all regulatory approvals necessary for the acquisition to occur have been obtained); or
- (b) a court orders the holding of meetings to approve a scheme of arrangement under Part 5.1 of the Corporations Act and the scheme would result in a person having a relevant interest in more than 50% of the Ordinary Shares that will be on issue after the scheme is implemented,



# APPENDIX A:

## TERMS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

in each case other than where such event is a NOHC Event.

**Preference Share** means a notional preference share in the capital of NAB conferring a claim in the winding up of NAB equal to the Face Value and ranking equally in respect of return of capital in a winding up with each of the preference shares which is an Equal Ranking Instrument in respect of payment in a winding up.

**Prospectus** means the prospectus for the Offer including these Terms.

**Prudential Capital Requirements** means at any time the requirements of APRA with respect to the ratio of Common Equity Tier 1 Capital, Tier 1 Capital or Total Capital to total risk weighted assets as applicable to NAB or the Group at that time.

**Record Date** means, in the case of:

- (a) payments of a Distribution, the date which is 8 calendar days before the date of payment (or as otherwise prescribed by the ASX Listing Rules or if not prescribed by the ASX Listing Rules, a date determined by NAB and notified to ASX); and
- (b) payments of any other amount, a date determined by NAB and notified to ASX (or such other date as may be prescribed by ASX).

**Redemption** means, in relation to a Note, redemption in accordance with clause 9.2 and **Redeem**, **Redeemable** and **Redeemed** have corresponding meanings.

**Redemption Date** means the date on which Notes are to be redeemed or, if Notes are not redeemed on that day, the date on which the Notes are Redeemed.

**Register** means a register of Holders of Notes established and maintained by the Registrar. The term Register includes:

- (a) any sub-register maintained by, or on behalf of NAB under the Corporations Act, the ASX Listing Rules or the rules and regulations of CHES; and

- (b) any branch register, provided that, in the event of any inconsistency, the principal register will prevail over any sub-register or branch register.

**Registered** means recorded in the Register.

**Registrar** means Computershare Investor Services Pty Limited or any other person who from time to time maintains the Register on behalf of NAB.

**Regulatory Change** means any amendment to, clarification of or change (including any announcement of any change that will be introduced) in any law or regulation or any official administrative pronouncement or action or judicial decision interpreting or applying such laws or regulations or any direction, order, standard, requirement, guideline or statement of APRA (whether or not having the force of law) in each case which event is announced on or after the Issue Date and which NAB did not expect at the Issue Date.

**Regulatory Event** means:

- (a) the receipt by the Directors of an opinion from a reputable legal counsel that, as a result of a Regulatory Change additional requirements would be imposed on NAB in relation to or in connection with Notes (which were not expected by NAB prior to the Issue Date) which the Directors determine, in their absolute discretion, to be unacceptable; or
- (b) the determination by the Directors that, as a result of a Regulatory Change, NAB is not or will not be entitled to treat some or all Notes as Additional Tier 1 Capital except where the reason NAB is not or will not be entitled to treat some or all Notes as Additional Tier 1 Capital is because of a limit or other restriction on the recognition of Additional Tier 1 Capital which is in effect on the Issue Date or which on the Issue Date is expected by NAB may come into effect.

**Related Entity** has the meaning given to it by APRA from time to time.

**Relevant Distribution** has the meaning given in clause 2.8.

**Relevant Distribution Payment Date** has the meaning given in clause 2.8.

**Relevant Fraction** has the meaning given in clause 7.1.

**Relevant Mandatory Conversion Date** has the meaning given in clause 3.2.

**Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments** means Tier 1 Capital instruments of NAB (on a Level 1 or Level 2 basis) (including the Notes) that, in accordance with their terms or by operation of law, are capable of being converted into Ordinary Shares or written off at the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date.

**Reorganisation** means, in relation to NAB, a division, consolidation or reclassification of NAB's share capital not involving any cash payment or other distribution (or compensation) to or by the holders of Ordinary Shares.

**Resale** means, in relation to a Note, the taking effect of the rights specified in clause 10 in relation to that Note, and **Resold** and **Resell** have corresponding meanings.

**Resale Date** has the meaning given in clause 10.3.

**Resale Price** means, for a Note, a cash amount equal to its Issue Price.

**Scheduled Mandatory Conversion Date** has the meaning given in clause 3.2.

**Second Mandatory Conversion Condition** has the meaning given in clause 3.3 (but in clauses 5.4 and 6.5, as adjusted in those clauses).

**Second Optional Conversion Restriction** has the meaning given in clause 6.4.

**Senior Creditors** means all present and future creditors of NAB, including depositors, whose claims are:

- (a) entitled to be admitted in the winding up of NAB; and
- (b) not in respect of Equal Ranking Instruments.

**Special Resolution** means a resolution:

- (a) passed at a meeting of Holders by a majority of at least 75% of the votes validly cast by Holders in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on the resolution; or
- (b) made in writing by Holders representing at least 75% of the outstanding Notes,

in each case in accordance with the Meetings Provisions.

**Subsequent Mandatory Conversion**

**Date** has the meaning given in clause 3.2.

**Taxes** means taxes, levies, imposts, deductions or charges and duties (including stamp and transaction duties) imposed by any authority together with any related interest, penalties and expenses in connection with them.

**Tax Act** means:

- (a) the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 (Cth) or the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 (Cth) as the case may be and a reference to any section of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 (Cth) includes a reference to that section as rewritten in the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 (Cth); and
- (b) any other Act setting the rate of income tax payable and any regulation promulgated under it.

**Tax Event** means on or after the Issue Date, NAB receives an opinion from a reputable legal counsel or other tax adviser in Australia experienced in such matters that there is more than an insubstantial risk that, as a result of a Tax Law Change:

- (a) NAB or another member of the Group would be exposed to more than a de minimis increase in its costs (including without limitation through the imposition of any amount of other Taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges) in connection with the Notes; or

- (b) NAB or the tax consolidated group of which it is a member would not be entitled to treat any Distribution as a frankable distribution within the meaning of Division 202 of the Tax Act (or may do so only subject to requirements which the Directors determine, in their absolute discretion, to be unacceptable).

**Tax Law Change** means:

- (a) an amendment to, change (including any announcement of any change that will be introduced) in any laws or regulations under those laws affecting taxation in Australia;
- (b) a judicial decision interpreting, applying or clarifying laws or regulations affecting taxation in Australia;
- (c) an administrative pronouncement, ruling, confirmation, advice or action (including a failure or refusal to provide a ruling) affecting taxation in Australia that represents an official position, including a clarification of an official position of the governmental authority or regulatory body in Australia making the administrative pronouncement or taking any action; or
- (d) a challenge asserted or threatened in connection with the Notes in writing from the Australian Taxation Office,

which amendment or change is announced or which action or clarification or challenge occurs on or after the Issue Date and which NAB did not expect as at the Issue Date.

**Tax Rate** has the meaning given in clause 2.4.

**Terms** means these terms of issue of Notes.

**Third Mandatory Conversion Condition** has the meaning given in clause 3.3.

**Tier 1 Capital** means tier 1 capital as defined by APRA from time to time.

**Total Capital** means total capital as defined by APRA from time to time.

**Transferee** has the meaning given in clause 19.2.

**VWAP** means, subject to any adjustments under clause 7, the average of the daily volume weighted average sale prices (such average being rounded to the nearest full cent) of Ordinary Shares sold on ASX during the relevant period or on the relevant days but does not include any "Crossing" transacted outside the "Open Session State" or any "Special Crossing" transacted at any time, each as defined in the ASX Operating Rules, or any overseas trades or trades pursuant to the exercise of options over Ordinary Shares.

**VWAP Period** means:

- (a) in the case of a Conversion resulting from a Potential Acquisition Event or an Acquisition Event, the lesser of:
  - (i) 20 Business Days on which trading in Ordinary Shares takes place; and
  - (ii) the number of Business Days on which trading in Ordinary Shares takes place that the Ordinary Shares are quoted for trading on ASX after the occurrence of the Potential Acquisition Event or Acquisition Event (as the case may be);

in each case immediately preceding (but not including) the Business Day before the Optional Conversion Date or Acquisition Conversion Date in respect of that event (as the case may be);

- (b) in the case of a Conversion resulting from a Loss Absorption Event, the period of 5 Business Days on which trading in Ordinary Shares took place immediately preceding (but not including) the Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date;

- (c) in the case of any other Conversion, the period of 20 Business Days on which trading in Ordinary Shares took place immediately preceding (but not including) the date on which Conversion is to occur in accordance with these Terms; or

- (d) otherwise, the period for which VWAP is to be calculated in accordance with these Terms.

**Written Off** has the meaning given in clause 4.5 and **Write Off** has a corresponding meaning.

# APPENDIX A:

## TERMS OF NAB CAPITAL NOTES 2

### 24.2 Interpretation

- (a) Unless the context otherwise requires, if there is any inconsistency between the provisions of these Terms and the Constitution then, to the maximum extent permitted by law, the provisions of these Terms will prevail.
- (b) Unless otherwise specified, a reference to a clause or paragraph is a reference to a clause or paragraph of these Terms.
- (c) Headings and boldings are for convenience only and do not affect the interpretation of these Terms.
- (d) The singular includes the plural and vice versa.
- (e) A reference to a statute, ordinance, code or other law includes regulations and other instruments under it and consolidations, amendments, re-enactments or replacements of any of them.
- (f) Other than in relation to a Loss Absorption Event and a conversion on a Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date and other than as otherwise specified in these Terms, if an event under these Terms must occur on a stipulated day which is not a Business Day, then the stipulated day will be taken to be the next Business Day.
- (g) A reference to dollars, AUD, A\$, \$ or cents is a reference to the lawful currency of Australia.
- (h) Calculations, elections and determinations made by or on behalf of NAB under these Terms are binding on Holders in the absence of manifest error.
- (i) Any provisions which refer to the requirements of APRA or any other prudential regulatory requirements will apply only if NAB is an entity, or the holding company of an entity, or is a direct or indirect subsidiary of an entity (including a NOHC), subject to regulation and supervision by APRA at the relevant time.
- (j) Any provisions which require APRA's consent or approval will apply only if APRA requires that such consent or approval be given at the relevant time.
- (k) Any provisions in these Terms requiring the prior approval of APRA for a particular course of action to be taken do not imply that APRA has given its consent or approval to the particular action as of the Issue Date. Where under these Terms, APRA approval is required, for any act to be done or not done, that term does not imply that APRA approval has been given as at the Issue Date.
- (l) The terms "holding company", "wholly-owned subsidiary" and "subsidiary", when used in these Terms have the meaning given in the Corporations Act.
- (m) A reference to a party to an agreement or deed includes a reference to a replacement or substitute of the party according to that agreement or deed.
- (n) A reference to an agreement or deed includes a reference to that agreement or deed as amended, added to or restated from time to time.
- (o) The words "includes" or "including", "for example" or "such as" do not exclude a reference to other items, whether of the same class or genus or not.
- (p) Words importing any gender include all other genders.
- (q) The terms takeover bid, relevant interest, scheme of arrangement, buy-back, related body corporate and on-market buy-back when used in these Terms have the meaning given in the Corporations Act.
- (r) A reference to any term defined by APRA (including, without limitation, "Additional Tier 1 Capital", "Common Equity Tier 1 Capital", "Level 1", "Level 2", "Prudential Capital Requirements", "Tier 1 Capital" and "Total Capital") shall, if that term is replaced or superseded in any of APRA's applicable prudential regulatory requirements or standards, be taken to be a reference to the replacement or equivalent term.
- (s) A reference to a term defined by the ASX Listing Rules or the ASX Operating Rules shall, if that term is replaced in those rules, be taken to be a reference to the replacement term.
- (t) If the principal securities exchange on which Ordinary Shares are listed becomes other than ASX, unless the context otherwise requires a reference to ASX shall be read as a reference to that principal securities exchange and a reference to the ASX Listing Rules, ASX Operating Rules or any term defined in any such rules, shall be read as a reference to the corresponding rules of that exchange or corresponding defined terms in such rules (as the case may be).
- (u) Where NAB is required to give or serve a notice by a certain date under these Terms, NAB is required to despatch the notice by that date (including at NAB's discretion, by posting or lodging notices with a mail house) and delivery or receipt (or deemed delivery) is permitted to occur after that date.
- (v) Where a Holder is required to give or deliver a notice to NAB by a certain date under these Terms, the notice must be received by NAB by that date.
- (w) A reference to time is to Melbourne time unless otherwise specified.

### 24.3 Inconsistency with ASX Listing Rules

So long as Notes are quoted on ASX, these Terms as they relate to those Notes are to be interpreted in a manner consistent with applicable ASX Listing Rules, except to the extent that an interpretation consistent with the ASX Listing Rules would affect the eligibility of Notes as Additional Tier 1 Capital.

# APPENDIX B:

## GLOSSARY

Term	Meaning
<b>2009 Capital Notes</b>	The US\$600 million of perpetual, subordinated, unsecured notes issued by NAB (acting through its New York branch) in 2009
<b>2016 Half Year Results</b>	The financial report for NAB for the half year ended 31 March 2016, as announced on ASX on 5 May 2016
<b>AAS or Australian Accounting Standards</b>	Australian Accounting Standards and other authoritative pronouncements issued by the Australian Accounting Standards Board
<b>ABN</b>	Australian Business Number
<b>Acquisition Conversion Date</b>	The date on which Conversion as a result of an Acquisition Event is to occur For the full definition – see clause 5.2 of the Terms
<b>Acquisition Conversion Notice</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 5.1 of the Terms
<b>Acquisition Event</b>	Broadly, occurs when certain takeover bids or schemes of arrangement occur in relation to NAB For the full definition – see clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Additional Tier 1 Capital</b>	The additional tier 1 Capital of the NAB Level 1 Group or the NAB Level 2 Group as defined by APRA from time to time
<b>ADI</b>	Authorised Deposit-taking Institution regulated by APRA
<b>Allocation</b>	The number of NAB Capital Notes 2 allocated under this Offer to a Syndicate Broker
<b>Annual Financial Report 2015</b>	The financial report for NAB for the year ended 30 September 2015
<b>Applicant</b>	A person who lodges an Application Form in accordance with this Prospectus
<b>Application</b>	A valid application for NAB Capital Notes 2 made through a completed Application Form in accordance with this Prospectus
<b>Application Form</b>	A paper or electronic form (as the context requires) attached to, or accompanying, this Prospectus upon which an Application for NAB Capital Notes 2 may be made
<b>Application Monies</b>	The amount payable on each Application, being the Face Value multiplied by the number of NAB Capital Notes 2 applied for
<b>Approved NOHC</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>APRA</b>	Australian Prudential Regulation Authority
<b>Arranger</b>	National Australia Bank Limited
<b>ASIC</b>	Australian Securities and Investments Commission
<b>ASX</b>	ASX Limited ABN 98 008 624 691 or the securities market operated by it (as the context requires)
<b>ASX Listing Rules</b>	The listing rules of ASX, with any modification or waivers which ASX may grant to NAB from time to time
<b>AUD NCI</b>	The capital instruments issued by National Capital Trust III in 2006 which are exchangeable in certain circumstances into preference shares of NAB having a liquidation preference of up to \$400 million

# APPENDIX B:

## GLOSSARY

Term	Meaning
<b>Bank Bill Rate</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 2.4 of the Terms
<b>Banking Act</b>	Banking Act 1959 (Cth)
<b>Basel III Prudential Standards</b>	The APRA Prudential Standards and reporting standards which became effective on 1 January 2013 and which give effect to the capital reforms of the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision applicable to ADIs
<b>BCBS</b>	Basel Committee on Banking Supervision
<b>BNZ</b>	Bank of New Zealand (New Zealand company number 428849)
<b>Bookbuild</b>	The process through which certain investors bid for a firm Allocation of NAB Capital Notes 2 to determine the Margin
<b>Broker Firm Applicant</b>	Means a retail client of a Syndicate Broker who applies for a broker firm allocation from a Syndicate Broker under the Broker Firm Offer
<b>Broker Firm Offer</b>	The offer to clients of Syndicate Brokers as described in Section 3 “Applying for NAB Capital Notes 2”
<b>Business Day</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>CHESS</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Closing Date</b>	The closing date for the Offer which is expected to be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 June 2016 for the Securityholder Offer; and</li> <li>• 6 July 2016 for the Broker Firm Offer and Institutional Offer.</li> </ul>
<b>Co-Managers</b>	JBWere Limited, Bell Potter Securities Limited, Macquarie Equities Limited and Ord Minnett Limited
<b>Common Equity Tier 1 Capital</b>	Common Equity Tier 1 Capital as defined by APRA from time to time
<b>Common Equity Trigger Event</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 4.2 of the Terms
<b>Conduct Indemnity Deed</b>	NAB and CYBG entered into a Conduct Indemnity Deed under which NAB agreed, subject to certain limitations, to provide an indemnity in respect of certain historic conduct liabilities up to a cap of £1.115 billion
<b>Constitution</b>	The constitution of NAB, as amended from time to time
<b>Controlled Entity</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Conversion</b>	The conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2 into Ordinary Shares in accordance with clause 7 of the Terms Convert, Converted and Converting have corresponding meanings
<b>Conversion Number</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 7.1 of the Terms
<b>Corporations Act</b>	Corporations Act 2001 (Cth)
<b>CYBG</b>	CYBG PLC, incorporated and registered in England and Wales (registered number 09595911)
<b>CYBG Group</b>	CYBG and its subsidiaries from time to time
<b>CYBG Institutional Offer</b>	The sale of CYBG Shares by NAB to institutional investors through a placing, and pursuant to an over allotment option

Term	Meaning
<b>CYBG Shares</b>	A fully paid ordinary share in the capital of CYBG
<b>D-SIB</b>	Domestic systemically important bank
<b>Delisting Event</b>	Broadly occurs when NAB is delisted, its Ordinary Shares have been suspended from trading for a certain period, or NAB is prevented by applicable law or order of any court or action of any government authority or any other reason from Converting NAB Capital Notes 2 of Holders generally – see clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Demerger</b>	The demerger of CYBG Group from NAB
<b>Deutsche Bank</b>	Deutsche Bank AG, Sydney Branch (ABN 13 064 165 162, AFSL 238153)
<b>Directors</b>	The directors of NAB acting as a board or an authorised committee of the board
<b>Distribution</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 2.1 of the Terms
<b>Distribution Payment Date</b>	In respect of a NAB Capital Note 2, each 7 January, 7 April, 7 July and 7 October commencing on 7 October 2016 until the date that NAB Capital Note 2 is Converted or Redeemed For the full definition – see clause 2.2 of the Terms
<b>Distribution Period</b>	The period in respect of which a Distribution is scheduled. The first Distribution Period is from (and including) the Issue Date until (but not including) the first Distribution Payment Date. Each subsequent Distribution Period is from (and including) the preceding Distribution Payment Date until (but not including) the next Distribution Payment Date. For the full definition – see clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Distribution Rate</b>	The distribution rate on NAB Capital Notes 2 calculated using the formula described in Section 2.1 For the full definition – see clause 2.4 of the Terms
<b>Eligible Securityholder</b>	Holders of Ordinary Shares, National Income Securities, NAB Subordinated Notes, NAB CPS, NAB CPS II or NAB Capital Notes as at 7.00pm on 26 May 2016 as described in Section 3 “Applying for NAB Capital Notes 2”
<b>Equal Ranking Instruments</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>EUR NCI</b>	The capital instruments issued by National Capital Instruments [Euro] LLC 2 in 2006 which are exchangeable in certain circumstances into preference shares of NAB having an aggregate liquidation amount of up to EUR400 million
<b>Evans &amp; Partners</b>	Evans and Partners Pty Ltd (ABN 85 125 338 785, AFSL 318075)
<b>Exposure Period</b>	The seven day period commencing after the date the Original Prospectus was lodged with ASIC
<b>Face Value</b>	The face value for NAB Capital Notes 2 under this Prospectus, being \$100 per NAB Capital Note 2 For the full definition – see clause 1.2 of the Terms
<b>FATCA</b>	Sections 1471 through 1474 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (or any consolidation, amendment, re-enactment or replacement of those sections and including any current or future regulations or official interpretations issued, agreements entered into or non-US laws enacted with respect to those sections)

# APPENDIX B:

## GLOSSARY

Term	Meaning
<b>First Mandatory Conversion Condition</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 3.3 of the Terms
<b>Foreign Holder</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Group</b>	NAB (or any NOHC that is the holding company of NAB) and the Controlled Entities of NAB (or of such NOHC)
<b>GST</b>	Goods and Services Tax
<b>Holder</b>	A registered holder of NAB Capital Notes 2
<b>Holding Statement</b>	A statement issued to Holders by the Registry which sets out the number of NAB Capital Notes 2 Issued to that Holder
<b>Inability Event</b>	If NAB is prevented by applicable law or order of any court or action of any government authority (including regarding the insolvency, winding up or other external administration of NAB) or by any other reason from Converting NAB Capital Notes 2 which would otherwise be Converted on a Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date For the full definition – see clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Institutional Investor</b>	An investor invited to participate in the Institutional Offer
<b>Institutional Offer</b>	The invitation to Institutional Investors to apply for NAB Capital Notes 2 under this Prospectus
<b>Issue</b>	The process of issuing NAB Capital Notes 2 to Holders. Issued has a corresponding meaning
<b>Issue Date</b>	Expected to be 7 July 2016
<b>Issue Date VWAP</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Joint Lead Managers or JLMs</b>	NAB, Deutsche Bank, Evans & Partners, J.P. Morgan, Morgans and Westpac Institutional Bank
<b>J.P. Morgan</b>	J.P. Morgan Australia Limited (ABN 52 002 888 011, AFSL 238188)
<b>Loss Absorption Event</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 4.1 of the Terms
<b>Loss Absorption Event Conversion Date</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 4.4 of the Terms
<b>Mandatory Conversion</b>	Means the mandatory conversion of NAB Capital Notes 2 to Ordinary Shares on the Mandatory Conversion Date in accordance with the Terms
<b>Mandatory Conversion Conditions</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 3.3 of the Terms
<b>Mandatory Conversion Date</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 3.2 of the Terms
<b>Margin</b>	4.95% per annum as determined under the Bookbuild
<b>Maximum Conversion Number</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 7.1 of the Terms
<b>MLC</b>	MLC Limited ABN 90 000 000 402
<b>Morgans</b>	Morgans Financial Limited (ABN 49 010 669 726, AFSL 235410)
<b>NAB</b>	National Australia Bank Limited ABN 12 004 044 937



<b>Term</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
<b>NAB Capital Notes</b>	Capital notes, being fully paid mandatorily convertible subordinated perpetual notes issued by NAB on 23 March 2015
<b>NAB Capital Notes 2</b>	Capital notes, being fully paid mandatorily convertible subordinated perpetual notes issued by NAB which are to be issued under this Prospectus
<b>NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll</b>	Means the deed poll relating to NAB Capital Notes 2 made by NAB on or about 31 May 2016
<b>NAB CPS</b>	Convertible preference shares, being fully paid preference shares issued by NAB on 20 March 2013
<b>NAB CPS II</b>	Convertible preference shares, being fully paid preference shares issued by NAB on 17 December 2013
<b>NAB Level 1 Group</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>NAB Level 2 Group</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>NAB Subordinated Notes</b>	Unsecured, subordinated debt obligations of NAB constituted by, and owing under a deed poll, issued by NAB under an offer document dated 21 May 2012
<b>National Income Securities</b>	The securities issued under a prospectus dated 10 May 1999
<b>Nippon Life</b>	Nippon Life Insurance Company
<b>NOHC</b>	A “non-operating holding company” within the meaning of the Banking Act
<b>NOHC Event</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Non-Conversion Test Date</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 6.4 of the Terms
<b>Non-Viability Trigger Event</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 4.3 of the Terms
<b>Offer</b>	The offer made through this Prospectus by NAB of NAB Capital Notes 2 to raise \$1.35 billion, with the ability to raise more or less. The offer comprises the Broker Firm Offer, Securityholder Offer and the Institutional Offer
<b>Offer Management Agreement</b>	The offer management agreement entered into between NAB, the Arranger, and the Joint Lead Managers as summarised in Section 9.3
<b>Offer Period</b>	The period from the Opening Date to the Closing Date
<b>Opening Date</b>	The opening date of the Offer which is 8 June 2016
<b>Optional Conversion Date</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 6.3 of the Terms
<b>Optional Conversion Restriction</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 6.4 of the Terms
<b>Ordinary Resolution</b>	<p>A resolution passed at a meeting of Holders by a simple majority of the votes validly cast by Holders in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on the resolution, or made in writing by Holders representing more than 50% of the outstanding NAB Capital Notes 2</p> <p>For the full definitions and provisions relating to written resolutions – see the Meetings Provisions set out in the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll</p>
<b>Ordinary Share</b>	A fully paid ordinary share in the capital of NAB
<b>Original Prospectus</b>	The Prospectus dated 31 May 2016 and lodged with ASIC on that date, which this Prospectus replaces

# APPENDIX B:

## GLOSSARY

Term	Meaning
<b>Payment Condition</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Potential Acquisition Event</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Prospectus</b>	This Prospectus which was lodged with ASIC on 8 June 2016
<b>Protected Account</b>	<p>Broadly, a protected account is, subject to certain conditions, an account or a specified financial product:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• where NAB is required to pay the account-holder, on demand or at an agreed time, the net credit balance of the account; or</li> <li>• otherwise prescribed by regulation.</li> </ul> <p>The Australian Treasurer has published a declaration of products prescribed as protected accounts for the purposes of the Banking Act and the declaration has now been restated in regulations</p>
<b>Prudential Capital Requirements</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Prudential Standards</b>	A prudential standard issued by APRA under its powers in the Banking Act
<b>Record Date</b>	Has the meaning given to that term in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Redemption</b>	<p>In relation to a NAB Capital Note 2 means redemption in accordance with clause 9.2 of the Terms.</p> <p>Redeem and Redeemed have corresponding meanings</p>
<b>Registrar or Registry</b>	Computershare Investor Services Pty Limited (ABN 48 078 279 277) or any other registry that NAB appoints
<b>Regulatory Change</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Regulatory Event</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Relevant Fraction</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 7.1 of the Terms
<b>Relevant Tier 1 Capital Instruments</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Relevant Tier 2 Capital Instruments</b>	Tier 2 Capital Instruments that, in accordance with their terms or by operation of law, are capable of being Converted into Ordinary Shares or written off
<b>Resale</b>	<p>Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms</p> <p>Resold and Resell have corresponding meanings</p>
<b>Resale Price</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Second Mandatory Conversion Condition</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 3.3 of the Terms
<b>Securityholder Offer</b>	The offer as described in Section 3 “Applying for NAB Capital Notes 2”
<b>Senior Creditors</b>	All present and future creditors of NAB, including depositors, whose claims are entitled to be admitted in the winding up of NAB and whose claims are not in respect of Equal Ranking Instruments
<b>Shareholder</b>	A holder of Ordinary Shares from time to time

<b>Term</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
<b>Special Resolution</b>	Means a resolution passed at a meeting of Holders by a majority of at least 75% of the votes validly cast by Holders in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on the resolution, or made in writing by Holders representing at least 75% of the outstanding NAB Capital Notes 2 For the full definitions and provisions relating to written resolutions – see the Meetings Provisions set out in the NAB Capital Notes 2 Deed Poll
<b>Syndicate Broker</b>	Means any of the Joint Lead Managers (or their affiliated retail brokers), Co-Managers and any other participating broker in the Offer
<b>Tax Event</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Tax Rate</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 2.4 of the Terms
<b>Terms</b>	The terms of NAB Capital Notes 2 as set out in Appendix A
<b>TFN</b>	Tax File Number
<b>Third Mandatory Conversion Condition</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 3.3 of the Terms
<b>Tier 1 Capital</b>	Tier 1 Capital as defined by APRA from time to time
<b>Tier 2 Capital</b>	Tier 2 Capital as defined by APRA from time to time
<b>Tier 2 Capital Securities</b>	Securities issued by NAB or a member of the Group which qualify as Tier 2 Capital
<b>Total Capital Ratio</b>	The ratio so described by APRA (or any equivalent successor term)
<b>TPS</b>	The trust preferred securities issued by National Capital Trust I in 2003 which are exchangeable for global depositary receipts, evidencing global depositary shares, representing preference shares which may be issued by NAB in an aggregate liquidation amount of up to £400 million
<b>VWAP</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 24.1 of the Terms
<b>Westpac Institutional Bank</b>	Westpac Banking Corporation (ABN 33 007 457 141, AFSL 233714)
<b>Written Off</b>	Has the meaning given to it in clause 4.5 of the Terms Write Off has a corresponding meaning

**This page has intentionally been left blank**

# CORPORATE DIRECTORY

## Issuer

National Australia Bank Limited  
Level 1  
800 Bourke Street  
Docklands VIC 3008

## Arranger and Joint Lead Manager

National Australia Bank Limited  
Level 25, 255 George Street  
Sydney NSW 2000

## Joint Lead Managers

Deutsche Bank AG, Sydney Branch  
Level 16, Deutsche Bank Place  
Corner Phillip and Hunter Streets  
Sydney NSW 2000

Evans and Partners Pty Ltd  
Level 7, 171 Collins Street  
Melbourne VIC 3000

J.P. Morgan Australia Limited  
Level 18, J.P. Morgan House  
85 Castlereagh Street  
Sydney NSW 2000

Morgans Financial Limited  
Level 29, 123 Eagle Street  
Brisbane QLD 4001

Westpac Banking Corporation  
Level 2, Westpac Place  
275 Kent Street  
Sydney NSW 2000

## Co-Managers

JBWere Limited  
Level 16, 101 Collins Street  
Melbourne VIC 3000

Bell Potter Securities Limited  
Level 38, Aurora Place  
88 Phillip Street  
Sydney NSW 2000

Macquarie Equities Limited  
1 Shelley Street  
Sydney NSW 2000

Ord Minnett Limited  
Level 8, NAB House  
255 George Street  
Sydney NSW 2000

## Australian Legal Adviser

King & Wood Mallesons  
Level 50, 600 Bourke Street  
Melbourne VIC 3000

## Australian Tax Adviser

Greenwoods & Herbert Smith Freehills  
Pty Limited  
ANZ Tower  
161 Castlereagh Street  
Sydney NSW 2000

## Auditor

Ernst & Young  
8 Exhibition Street  
Melbourne VIC 3000

## Registry

Computershare Investor Services Pty  
Limited  
Yarra Falls  
452 Johnston Street  
Abbotsford VIC 3067

## How to contact us

Call us on the NAB Information Line

1300 367 647 (within Australia) or  
+61 3 9415 4299 (International)

(Monday to Friday, 8.00am – 7.30pm AEST)

Website: [www.nab.com.au/ncn2offer](http://www.nab.com.au/ncn2offer)

Find us on the web at  
[www.nabgroup.com/shareholder](http://www.nabgroup.com/shareholder)  
or [www.nab.com.au](http://www.nab.com.au).

